

# Data Structures and Dynamic Optimization with Matlab

Fan Wang

2021-07-01



# Contents

<b>Preface</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>1 Data Structures</b>	<b>9</b>
1.1 Matrices and Arrays . . . . .	9
1.1.1 Array Reshape, Repeat and Expand Examples . . . . .	9
1.1.2 Array Index Slicing and Subsetting to Replace and Expand . . . . .	11
1.1.3 Maximum of Matrix Columns, Sort Matrix Columns . . . . .	18
1.1.4 Array Broadcast and Expansion Examples . . . . .	20
1.1.5 Grid States, Choices and Optimal Choices Example . . . . .	24
1.1.6 Accumarray Examples . . . . .	27
1.1.7 Matlab Miscellaneous and Basic Numeric and Array Operations . . . . .	29
1.2 ND Dimensional Arrays . . . . .	34
1.2.1 Joint Arrays All Combinations and by Random Subset . . . . .	34
1.2.2 3D, 4D, ND Arrays Reshape and Rearrange Dimensions . . . . .	40
1.2.3 Multidimensional ND Array to 2D Matrix with Wide to Long . . . . .	46
1.3 Cells . . . . .	52
1.3.1 Matlab Cell Array Basic Operations . . . . .	52
1.3.2 Matlab List Comprehension with Cells . . . . .	52
1.3.3 All Possible Combinations of Multiple Arrays . . . . .	54
1.3.4 Nested Cells . . . . .	55
1.4 Characters and Strings . . . . .	56
1.4.1 Basic String Operations, Display, Search, Join and Split . . . . .	56
1.4.2 String Array Manipulations, Join, Find, Replace and the Alphabet . . . . .	59
1.4.3 Convert and Concatenate Strings Arrays with Numbers and Number Arrays with Strings . . . . .	63
1.5 Map Containers . . . . .	66
1.5.1 Container Map Basics . . . . .	66
1.5.2 Container Map Display Switch Key and Values and Subsetting . . . . .	69
1.5.3 Container Map Example Overriding . . . . .	71
1.6 Map Structure Array . . . . .	71
1.6.1 Maplab Nested Container Map with Struct . . . . .	71
<b>2 Functions and Programming</b>	<b>75</b>
2.1 Development and Debugging . . . . .	75
2.1.1 Matlab Error and Warning Handling . . . . .	75
2.1.2 Matlab Profiler Save to HTML . . . . .	76
2.2 varargin Default Parameters . . . . .	76
2.2.1 varargin as a Function Parameter . . . . .	76
2.2.2 Container Default Parameter with varargin . . . . .	79
2.3 Dynamic Functions . . . . .	81
2.3.1 Anonymous Function in Matlab . . . . .	81
2.3.2 Dynamically Generate M Files . . . . .	82
<b>3 Distributional Processes</b>	<b>85</b>
3.1 Time Series . . . . .	85
3.1.1 Simulate AR(1) Autoregressive Processes . . . . .	85

3.1.2	Matlab Moving Average of Time-series . . . . .	91
3.2	Cross-sectional Data . . . . .	93
3.2.1	Matlab Mincer Wage Earnings Equation with Experience, Education and Gamma Shocks . . . . .	93
<b>4</b>	<b>Simulation</b>	<b>99</b>
4.1	Normal Distribution . . . . .	99
4.1.1	Compute CDF for Normal and Bivariate Normal Distributions . . . . .	99
4.1.2	Cholesky Decomposition Correlated Bivariate Normal from IID Random Draws . .	102
4.1.3	Cholesky Decomposition Correlated Five Dimensional Multivariate Normal Shock	106
<b>5</b>	<b>Estimation</b>	<b>111</b>
5.1	Linear Estimation . . . . .	111
5.1.1	Linear OLS Regression . . . . .	111
5.2	Nonlinear Estimation . . . . .	113
5.2.1	Nonlinear Estimation with Fminunc . . . . .	113
<b>6</b>	<b>Graphs</b>	<b>115</b>
6.1	Figure Components . . . . .	115
6.1.1	Matlab Graph Safe Colors for Web, Presentation and Publications Examples . . .	115
6.1.2	Matlab Graph Titling, Labels and Legends Examples . . . . .	123
6.1.3	Matlab Graph Matrix with Jet Spectrum Color, Label a Subset Examples . . . .	126
6.2	Basic Figure Types . . . . .	128
6.2.1	Matlab Graph Scatter Plot Examples . . . . .	128
6.2.2	Matlab Line and Scatter Plot with Multiple Lines and Axis Lines . . . . .	130
6.2.3	Matlab Graph Scatter and Line Spectrum with Three Variables . . . . .	133
6.3	Graph Functions . . . . .	135
6.3.1	Matlab Graph One Variable Function . . . . .	135
6.4	Write and Read Plots . . . . .	139
6.4.1	Matlab Graph Generate EPS postscript figures in matlab . . . . .	139
<b>7</b>	<b>Tables</b>	<b>141</b>
7.1	Basic Table Generation . . . . .	141
7.1.1	Generate a Table and Fill with Data Row by Row or Random Data . . . . .	141
7.1.2	Tables Order, Sort, Add, Rename and Drop Columns . . . . .	142
7.1.3	Row and Column Names for Table based on Arrays . . . . .	144
7.1.4	Select Subset of Rows and Columns . . . . .	146
7.2	Table Joining . . . . .	150
7.2.1	Matlab Join Tables by Keys . . . . .	150
7.2.2	Row and Column Combine Stack Tables and Matrices . . . . .	151
7.2.3	Matlab Table Stack and Join Estimation and Simulation Results . . . . .	153
7.3	Summarize . . . . .	157
7.3.1	Matlab Table Summarize and Aggregate by Groups . . . . .	157
<b>A</b>	<b>Index and Code Links</b>	<b>159</b>
A.1	Data Structures links . . . . .	159
A.1.1	Section 1.1 Matrices and Arrays links . . . . .	159
A.1.2	Section 1.2 ND Dimensional Arrays links . . . . .	159
A.1.3	Section 1.3 Cells links . . . . .	160
A.1.4	Section 1.4 Characters and Strings links . . . . .	160
A.1.5	Section 1.5 Map Containers links . . . . .	160
A.1.6	Section 1.6 Map Structure Array links . . . . .	161
A.2	Functions and Programming links . . . . .	161
A.2.1	Section 2.1 Development and Debugging links . . . . .	161
A.2.2	Section 2.2 varargin Default Parameters links . . . . .	161
A.2.3	Section 2.3 Dynamic Functions links . . . . .	161
A.3	Distributional Processes links . . . . .	162
A.3.1	Section 3.1 Time Series links . . . . .	162
A.3.2	Section 3.2 Cross-sectional Data links . . . . .	162

A.4	Simulation links . . . . .	162
A.4.1	Section 4.1 Normal Distribution links . . . . .	162
A.5	Estimation links . . . . .	162
A.5.1	Section 5.1 Linear Estimation links . . . . .	162
A.5.2	Section 5.2 Nonlinear Estimation links . . . . .	163
A.6	Graphs links . . . . .	163
A.6.1	Section 6.1 Figure Components links . . . . .	163
A.6.2	Section 6.2 Basic Figure Types links . . . . .	163
A.6.3	Section 6.3 Graph Functions links . . . . .	163
A.6.4	Section 6.4 Write and Read Plots links . . . . .	163
A.7	Tables links . . . . .	164
A.7.1	Section 7.1 Basic Table Generation links . . . . .	164
A.7.2	Section 7.2 Table Joining links . . . . .	164
A.7.3	Section 7.3 Summarize links . . . . .	164



# Preface

This is a work-in-progress [website](#) of support files for using matlab. Materials gathered from various [projects](#) in which matlab is used. Matlab files are linked below by section with livescript files. Tested with [Matlab](#) 2019a ([The MathWorks Inc, 2019](#)). This is not a Matlab package, but a list of examples in PDF/HTML/Mlx formats. [MEconTools](#) is a package that can be installed with tools used in projects involving matlab code.

Bullet points in the Appendix show which matlab functions/commands are used to achieve various objectives. The goal of this repository is to make it easier to find/re-use codes produced for various projects. Some functions also rely on or correspond to functions from [MEconTools](#) ([Wang, 2020](#)).

From other repositories: For code examples, see [Python Example Code](#), [R Example Code](#), and [Stata Example Code](#); For intro stat with R, see [Intro Statistics for Undergraduates](#), and intro Math with Matlab, see [Intro Mathematics for Economists](#). See [here](#) for all of [Fan](#)'s public repositories.

The site is built using [Bookdown](#) ([Xie, 2020](#)).

Please contact [FanWangEcon](#) for issues or problems.





# Chapter 1

## Data Structures

### 1.1 Matrices and Arrays

#### 1.1.1 Array Reshape, Repeat and Expand Examples

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

##### 1.1.1.1 Basic Examples of Reshape

```
a = [1,2,3,4,5,6]';  
b = reshape(a, [3,2])
```

```
b = 3x2  
     1     4  
     2     5  
     3     6
```

```
b(:)
```

```
ans = 6x1  
     1  
     2  
     3  
     4  
     5  
     6
```

```
a = [1,2,3;4,5,6;7,8,9;10,11,12]'
```

```
a = 3x4  
     1     4     7    10  
     2     5     8    11  
     3     6     9    12
```

```
b = reshape(a, [6,2])
```

```
b = 6x2  
     1     7  
     2     8  
     3     9  
     4    10  
     5    11
```

6      12

### 1.1.1.2 Stack Two Matrix of Equal Column Count Together

```
a = [1,2;3,4];
a_stacked = [a;a;a];
disp(a_stacked);
```

```
1     2
3     4
1     2
3     4
1     2
3     4
```

### 1.1.1.3 Repeat/Duplicate Matrix Downwards

There is a 2 by 3 matrix, to be repeated 4 times, downwards. This is useful for replicating data matrix for say counterfactual purposes.

Below, we have two ways of repeating a matrix downwards. Copy as whole, or copy row by row.

```
row_count = 2;
col_count = 3;
repeat_mat_count = 2;

data_vec = 1:(row_count*col_count);
searchMatrix = reshape(data_vec,row_count,col_count);

% To repeat matrix downwards
rep_rows_idx = [1:row_count]*ones(1,repeat_mat_count);
rep_rows_idx = rep_rows_idx(:);

rep_cols_idx = [1:col_count];
rep_cols_idx = rep_cols_idx(:);

searchMatrixRep_stack = searchMatrix(rep_rows_idx, rep_cols_idx);

% To insert repeated rows following original rows
rep_rows_idx = ([1:row_count]*ones(1,repeat_mat_count))';
rep_rows_idx = rep_rows_idx(:);

searchMatrixRep_dup = searchMatrix(rep_rows_idx, rep_cols_idx);

disp(searchMatrix)

1     3     5
2     4     6

disp(searchMatrixRep_stack)

1     3     5
2     4     6
1     3     5
2     4     6

disp(searchMatrixRep_dup)

1     3     5
1     3     5
```

```

2      4      6
2      4      6

```

#### 1.1.1.4 Index Dimension Transform

```

it_inner_fin = 5; it_outter_fin = 3;
it_inner_cur = it_outter_fin it_outter_cur = it_inner_fin
ar_it_cols_idx = 1:1:(it_inner_fin*it_outter_fin) ar_it_cols_inner_dim = repmat(1:it_inner_cur,
                                     it_outter_cur, 1
) ar_it_cols_inner_dim(:)'
mt_it_cols_idx = reshape(ar_it_cols_idx,
                                     it_inner_cur, it_outter_cur
)' mt_it_cols_idx(:)'
it_inner_fin = 5;
it_outter_fin = 3;

ar_it_cols_idx = 1:1:(it_inner_fin*it_outter_fin)

ar_it_cols_idx = 1x15
    1     2     3     4     5     6     7     8     9    10    11    12    13    14    15

mt_it_cols_idx = reshape(ar_it_cols_idx, [it_outter_fin, it_inner_fin])'

mt_it_cols_idx = 5x3
    1     2     3
    4     5     6
    7     8     9
   10    11    12
   13    14    15

mt_it_cols_idx(:)'

ans = 1x15
    1     4     7    10    13     2     5     8    11    14     3     6     9    12    15

```

### 1.1.2 Array Index Slicing and Subsetting to Replace and Expand

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 1.1.2.1 Find the First Negative Element of Array

There is an array with positive, negative and NaN values, find the first negative number's index, and the last positive number index. Use the find function.

```

for it_array=1:1:2
    % Construct Array
    if (it_array == 1)
        ar_alpha_sum_devi_one = [0.1, 0.7, -0.001, NaN, NaN];
    elseif (it_array ==2)
        ar_alpha_sum_devi_one = [0.1, 0.7, 0.001, NaN, NaN];
    end
    % Find last positive
    it_last_pos_idx = find(ar_alpha_sum_devi_one > 0, 1, 'last');

```

```

% Find first negative
it_first_neg_idx = find(ar_alpha_sum_devi_one < 0, 1, 'first');
if (isempty(it_first_neg_idx))
    it_first_neg_idx = NaN;
end
disp(['it_last_pos_idx=' num2str(it_last_pos_idx) ...
    ', it_first_neg_idx=' num2str(it_first_neg_idx)])
end

it_last_pos_idx=2, it_first_neg_idx=3
it_last_pos_idx=3, it_first_neg_idx=NaN

```

### 1.1.2.2 First the First Negative Element of Last Segment of Array

There is an array with some negative numbers, then some positive numbers, then some negative numbers again. Find the first element of the final segment of negative numbers.

```

for it_array=1:5

    % Construct Array
    if (it_array == 1)
        ar_alpha_sum_devi_one = [0.1, 0.7, -0.001, NaN, NaN];
    elseif (it_array ==2)
        ar_alpha_sum_devi_one = [0.1, 0.7, 0.001, NaN, NaN];
    elseif (it_array ==3)
        ar_alpha_sum_devi_one = [-0.001, 0.1, 0.7, 0.001, NaN, NaN];
    elseif (it_array ==4)
        ar_alpha_sum_devi_one = [-0.001, 0.1, 0.7, 0.001, -0.0002, -0.05, NaN, NaN];
    elseif (it_array ==5)
        ar_alpha_sum_devi_one = [NaN, NaN, -0.001, 0.1, 0.7, 0.001, -0.0002, NaN];
    end

    % Find last positive
    it_last_pos_idx = find(ar_alpha_sum_devi_one > 0, 1, 'last');
    % Find first negative
    it_first_neg_idx = find(ar_alpha_sum_devi_one < 0, 1, 'first');
    % Find first negative of last negative segment
    ar_alpha_sum_after_last_pos = ...
        ar_alpha_sum_devi_one(it_last_pos_idx:length(ar_alpha_sum_devi_one));
    it_first_neg_last_neg_seg_idx = it_last_pos_idx - 1 + ...
        find(ar_alpha_sum_after_last_pos < 0, 1, 'first');

    if (isempty(it_first_neg_idx))
        it_first_neg_idx = NaN;
    end
    if (isempty(it_first_neg_last_neg_seg_idx))
        it_first_neg_last_neg_seg_idx = NaN;
    end

    disp(['it_last_pos_idx=' num2str(it_last_pos_idx) ...
        ', it_first_neg_idx=' num2str(it_first_neg_idx)...
        ', it_first_neg_last_neg_seg_idx=' num2str(it_first_neg_last_neg_seg_idx)])
end

it_last_pos_idx=2, it_first_neg_idx=3, it_first_neg_last_neg_seg_idx=3
it_last_pos_idx=3, it_first_neg_idx=NaN, it_first_neg_last_neg_seg_idx=NaN
it_last_pos_idx=4, it_first_neg_idx=1, it_first_neg_last_neg_seg_idx=NaN
it_last_pos_idx=4, it_first_neg_idx=1, it_first_neg_last_neg_seg_idx=5
it_last_pos_idx=6, it_first_neg_idx=3, it_first_neg_last_neg_seg_idx=7

```

**1.1.2.3 Index Select Rows and Columns of a 2D matrix**

In the example below, select by entire rows and columns:

```
% There is a 2D Matrix
rng(123);
randMatZ = rand(3,6);
disp(randMatZ);
```

```
    0.6965    0.5513    0.9808    0.3921    0.4386    0.7380
    0.2861    0.7195    0.6848    0.3432    0.0597    0.1825
    0.2269    0.4231    0.4809    0.7290    0.3980    0.1755
```

```
% Duplicate Select Row sand Columns of Elements
disp(randMatZ([1,2,3,3,3,2], [1,1,2,2,2,1]))
```

```
    0.6965    0.6965    0.5513    0.5513    0.5513    0.6965
    0.2861    0.2861    0.7195    0.7195    0.7195    0.2861
    0.2269    0.2269    0.4231    0.4231    0.4231    0.2269
    0.2269    0.2269    0.4231    0.4231    0.4231    0.2269
    0.2269    0.2269    0.4231    0.4231    0.4231    0.2269
    0.2861    0.2861    0.7195    0.7195    0.7195    0.2861
```

**1.1.2.4 Index Select Set of Elements from 2D matrix**

Rather than selecting entire rows and columns, suppose we want to select only one element at row 1 col 2, the element at row 2 col 4, element at row 5 col 1, etc.

```
% Select Subset of Elements
it_row_idx = [1,2,3,1,3,2];
it_col_idx = [1,1,5,4,2,3];
% Select sub2idx
ar_lin_idx = sub2ind(size(randMatZ), it_row_idx, it_col_idx);
ar_sel_val = randMatZ(ar_lin_idx);
disp(ar_sel_val');
```

```
    0.6965
    0.2861
    0.3980
    0.3921
    0.4231
    0.6848
```

**1.1.2.5 Find Closest Element of Array to Each Element of Another Array**

Given scalar value, find the cloest value in array:

```
fl_a = 3.4;
ar_bb = [1,2,3,4];
[fl_min, it_min_idx] = min(abs(ar_bb-fl_a));
disp(it_min_idx);
```

```
3
```

Given a scalar value and an array, find the closest smaller value in the array to the scalar value:

```
fl_a = 2.1;
ar_bb = [1,2,3,4];
disp(sum(ar_bb<fl_a));
```

```
2
```

Array A is between 0 and 1, on some grid. Array B is also between 0 and 1, but scattered. Find for each element of B the index of the closest value on A that is smaller than the element in B.

```
rng(1234);
ar_a = linspace(0,10,5);
ar_b = rand([5,1])*10;
mt_a_less_b = ar_a < ar_b;
mt_a_less_b_idx = sum(ar_a < ar_b, 2);
disp(ar_a);

    0    2.5000    5.0000    7.5000   10.0000

disp(ar_b);

    1.9152
    6.2211
    4.3773
    7.8536
    7.7998

disp(mt_a_less_b);

    1    0    0    0    0
    1    1    1    0    0
    1    1    0    0    0
    1    1    1    1    0
    1    1    1    1    0

disp(mt_a_less_b_idx);

    1
    3
    2
    4
    4
```

#### 1.1.2.6 Matlab Index based Replacement of Subset of Matrix Values

```
rng(123);
randMatZ = rand(3,6)+1;
randMat = rand(3,6)-0.5;

output = max(-randMat,0);
randMatZ(output==0) = 999;
min(randMatZ,[],2);
randMatZ((max(-randMat,0))==0) = 999;
disp(randMatZ);

    999.0000   999.0000   999.0000    1.3921    1.4386    1.7380
    999.0000   999.0000    1.6848    1.3432    1.0597    1.1825
    999.0000   999.0000    1.4809   999.0000    1.3980    1.1755

disp(min(randMatZ,[],2));

    1.3921
    1.0597
    1.1755
```

**1.1.2.7 Matlab Matrix Index Based Matrix Expansion (Manual)**

In the example below, we start with a 4 by 2 matrix, than we expand specific rows and columns of the matrix. Specifically, we expand the matrix such that the result matrix repeats the 1st, 2nd, 1st, 2nd, then 3rd, than 1st, 1st, and 1st rows. And repeats column 1, then 2nd, then 2nd, then 2nd, and finally the first column.

```
% Original Matrix
Z = 2;
N = 2;
Q = 2;
base_mat = reshape(1:(Z*N*Q),Z*N,Q);
disp(base_mat);
```

1	5
2	6
3	7
4	8

```
% Expanded Matrix
base_expand = base_mat([1,2,1,2,3,1,1,1],[1,2,2,2,1]);
disp(base_expand);
```

1	5	5	5	1
2	6	6	6	2
1	5	5	5	1
2	6	6	6	2
3	7	7	7	3
1	5	5	5	1
1	5	5	5	1
1	5	5	5	1

**1.1.2.8 Duplicate Matrix Downwards N times Using Index**

The example here has the same idea, but we do the operations above in a more automated way. This could be done using alternative methods.

```
% Original Matrix
Z = 2;
N = 2;
Q = 2;
base_mat = reshape(1:(Z*N*Q),Z*N,Q);
disp(base_mat);
```

1	5
2	6
3	7
4	8

```
% Generate row Index many times automatically depending on how many times
% to replicate
vmat_repeat_count = 3;
vmat_reindex_rows_repeat = [1:(Z*N)]'* ones(1,vmat_repeat_count);
vmat_reindex_rows_repeat = vmat_reindex_rows_repeat(:);
disp(vmat_reindex_rows_repeat);
```

1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

```
% Duplicate Matrix by the Rows specified above, and using the same number
% of columns.
```

```
mat_repdwn = base_mat(vmat_reindex_rows_repeat(:), 1:Q);
disp(mat_repdwn');
```

1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	5	6	7	8	5	6	7	8

### 1.1.2.9 Given ND Array, Get Row and Column (and other dimension) Index With Value Conditioning

There is a matrix where some values are equal to 1 (based on some prior selection), get the row and column index of the matrix.

```
% Some matrix with 1s
rng(123);
mt_some_ones = rand(3,3);
disp(mt_some_ones);
```

0.6965	0.5513	0.9808
0.2861	0.7195	0.6848
0.2269	0.4231	0.4809

```
% find the location of the ones
[r_idx, c_idx] = find(mt_some_ones<0.5);
% the set of locations
disp([r_idx,c_idx]);
```

2	1
3	1
3	2
3	3

Now do the same three with a three dimensional array:

```
% Some matrix with 1s
rng(123);
mn3_some_ones = rand(3,3,3);
disp(mn3_some_ones);
```

```
(:,:,1) =
```

0.6965	0.5513	0.9808
0.2861	0.7195	0.6848
0.2269	0.4231	0.4809

```
(:,:,2) =
```

0.3921	0.4386	0.7380
0.3432	0.0597	0.1825
0.7290	0.3980	0.1755

```
(:,:,3) =
```

0.5316	0.8494	0.7224
0.5318	0.7245	0.3230
0.6344	0.6110	0.3618

```
% find the location of the ones
[d1_idx, d2_idx, d3_idx] = ind2sub(size(mn3_some_ones), find(mn3_some_ones<0.5));
```



```
% the set of locations
disp([d1_idx, d2_idx, d3_idx]);
```

```

2      1      1
3      1      1
3      2      1
3      3      1
1      1      2
2      1      2
1      2      2
2      2      2
3      2      2
2      3      2
3      3      2
2      3      3
3      3      3
```

### 1.1.2.10 Max of Matrix column by Column Linear to 2d Index

Finding max of matrix column by column, then obtain the linear index associated with the max values.

```
randMat = rand(5,3);
disp(randMat);
```

```

0.2283    0.4309    0.8934
0.2937    0.4937    0.9442
0.6310    0.4258    0.5018
0.0921    0.3123    0.6240
0.4337    0.4264    0.1156
```

```
[maxVal maxIndex] = max(randMat);
linearIndex = sub2ind(size(randMat),maxIndex,(1:1:size(randMat,2)))
```

```
linearIndex = 1x3
3         7     12
```

```
randMat(linearIndex)
```

```
ans = 1x3
0.6310    0.4937    0.9442
```

```
t_pV = [1,2;3,4;5,6];
t_pV_Ind = [1,1;0,0;1,1];
[maxVal maxIndex] = max(t_pV(t_pV_Ind==1))
```

```
maxVal = 6
maxIndex = 4
```

### 1.1.2.11 Given Array of size M, Select N somewhat equi-distance elements

```
% Subset count
it_n = 5;
```

```
% Example 1, long array
```

```
ar_fl_a = 1:1.1:100;
ar_it_subset_idx = unique(round(((0:1:(it_n-1))/(it_n-1))*(length(ar_fl_a)-1)+1));
ar_fl_a_subset = ar_fl_a(ar_it_subset_idx);
disp(ar_fl_a_subset);
```

```
1.0000    26.3000    50.5000    75.8000   100.0000
```

```
% Example 2, Short Array
```

```
ar_fl_a = 1:1.1:3;
ar_it_subset_idx = unique(round(((0:1:(it_n-1))/(it_n-1))*(length(ar_fl_a)-1)+1));
ar_fl_a_subset = ar_fl_a(ar_it_subset_idx);
disp(ar_fl_a_subset);
```

```
1.0000    2.1000
```

```
% Write As function
```

```
f_subset = @(it_subset_n, it_ar_n) unique(round(((0:1:(it_subset_n-1))/(it_subset_n-1))*(it_ar_n-1)+1));
```

```
% Select 5 out of 10
```

```
disp(f_subset(5, 10));
```

```
1      3      6      8     10
```

```
% Select 10 out of 5
```

```
disp(f_subset(10, 5));
```

```
1      2      3      4      5
```

```
% Select 5 out of 5
```

```
disp(f_subset(5, 5));
```

```
1      2      3      4      5
```

### 1.1.3 Maximum of Matrix Columns, Sort Matrix Columns

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 1.1.3.1 Max Value from a Matrix

Given a matrix of values, what is the maximum element, what are the row and column indexes of this max element of the matrix.

```
rng(123);
N = 3;
M = 4;
mt_rand = rand(M,N);
disp(mt_rand);
```

```
0.6965    0.7195    0.4809
0.2861    0.4231    0.3921
0.2269    0.9808    0.3432
0.5513    0.6848    0.7290
```

```
[max_val, max_idx] = max(mt_rand(:));
[max_row, max_col] = ind2sub(size(mt_rand), max_idx)
```

```
max_row = 3
max_col = 2
```

**1.1.3.2 MAX Value from Each Column**

There is a matrix with N columns, and M rows, with numerical values. Generate a table of sorted index, indicating in each column which row was the highest in value, second highest, etc. (1) sort each column. (2) show the row number from descending or ascending sort for each column as a matrix.

```
% Create a 2D Array
rng(123);
N = 2;
M = 4;
mt_rand = rand(M,N);
disp(mt_rand);
```

```
0.6965    0.7195
0.2861    0.4231
0.2269    0.9808
0.5513    0.6848
```

Use the maxk function to generate sorted index:

```
% maxk function
[val, idx] = max(mt_rand);
disp(val);
```

```
0.6965    0.9808
```

```
disp(idx);
```

```
1      3
```

**1.1.3.3 MAXK Sorted Sorted Index for Each Column of Matrix**

There is a matrix with N columns, and M rows, with numerical values. Generate a table of sorted index, indicating in each column which row was the highest in value, second highest, etc. (1) sort each column. (2) show the row number from descending or ascending sort for each column as a matrix.

```
% Create a 2D Array
rng(123);
N = 2;
M = 4;
mt_rand = rand(M,N);
disp(mt_rand);
```

```
0.6965    0.7195
0.2861    0.4231
0.2269    0.9808
0.5513    0.6848
```

Use the maxk function to generate sorted index:

```
% maxk function
[val, idx] = maxk(mt_rand, M);
disp(val);
```

```
0.6965    0.9808
0.5513    0.7195
0.2861    0.6848
0.2269    0.4231
```

```
disp(idx);
```

```
1      3
```

```

4      1
2      4
3      2

```

### 1.1.4 Array Broadcast and Expansion Examples

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

Matrix broadcasting was added to matlab's recent editions. This is an important step for vectorizing codes. Proper usage of broadcasting reduces memory allocation requirements for matrix matrix operations.

#### 1.1.4.1 Broadcasting with A Row and a Column

Below we add together a 1 by 3 and 4 by 1 array, that should not work. With broadcasting, it is assumed that we will mesh the arrays and then sum up the meshed matrixes.

```

clear all
ar_A = [1,2,3];
ar_B = [4,3,2,1]';
disp(size(ar_A));

1      3

disp(size(ar_B));

4      1

mt_A_B_broadcast = ar_A + ar_B;
disp(mt_A_B_broadcast);

5      6      7
4      5      6
3      4      5
2      3      4

mt_A_B_broadcast_product = ar_A.*ar_B;
disp(mt_A_B_broadcast_product);

4      8      12
3      6      9
2      4      6
1      2      3

```

#### 1.1.4.2 Broadcasting with One Row and One Matrix

Below we add together a 1 by 3 and 4 by 3 matrix, that should not work. With broadcasting, it is assumed that we will repeat the array four times, duplicating the single row four times, so the matrix dimensions match up.

```

clear all
ar_A = [1,2,3];
mt_B = [4,3,2,1;5,4,3,2;6,5,4,3]';
disp(size(ar_A));

1      3

disp(size(mt_B));

```

```

4      3

mt_A_B_broadcast = ar_A + mt_B;
disp(mt_A_B_broadcast);

5      7      9
4      6      8
3      5      7
2      4      6

mt_A_B_broadcast_product = ar_A.*mt_B;
disp(mt_A_B_broadcast_product);

4      10     18
3      8      15
2      6      12
1      4      9

```

### 1.1.4.3 Broadcasting with One Column and One Matrix

Below we add together a 4 by 1 and 4 by 3 matrix, that should not work. With broadcasting, it is assumed that we will repeat the column three times, duplicating the single column three times, so the matrix dimensions match up.

```

clear all
ar_A = [4,3,2,1]';
mt_B = [4,3,2,1;5,4,3,2;6,5,4,3]';
disp(size(ar_A));

4      1

disp(size(mt_B));

4      3

mt_A_B_broadcast = ar_A + mt_B;
disp(mt_A_B_broadcast);

8      9      10
6      7      8
4      5      6
2      3      4

mt_A_B_broadcast_product = ar_A.*mt_B;
disp(mt_A_B_broadcast_product);

16     20     24
9      12     15
4      6      8
1      2      3

```

### 1.1.4.4 Expand with Broadcast, Percentage Choice grids

```

clear all
ar_w_perc = [0.1,0.5,0.9]

ar_w_perc = 1x3
0.1000    0.5000    0.9000

```

```

ar_w_level = [-2,0,2]

ar_w_level = 1x3
    -2     0     2

fl_b_bd = -4

fl_b_bd = -4

ar_k_max = ar_w_level - fl_b_bd

ar_k_max = 1x3
     2     4     6

ar_ak_perc = [0.1,0.3,0.7,0.9]

ar_ak_perc = 1x4
    0.1000    0.3000    0.7000    0.9000

mt_k = (ar_k_max'*ar_ak_perc)'

mt_k = 4x3
    0.2000    0.4000    0.6000
    0.6000    1.2000    1.8000
    1.4000    2.8000    4.2000
    1.8000    3.6000    5.4000

mt_a = (ar_w_level - mt_k)

mt_a = 4x3
   -2.2000   -0.4000    1.4000
   -2.6000   -1.2000    0.2000
   -3.4000   -2.8000   -2.2000
   -3.8000   -3.6000   -3.4000

```

#### 1.1.4.5 Expand Matrix Twice

```

clear all
% Same as above
ar_w_level = [-2,-1,-0.1]

ar_w_level = 1x3
   -2.0000   -1.0000   -0.1000

fl_b_bd = -4

fl_b_bd = -4

ar_k_max = ar_w_level - fl_b_bd

ar_k_max = 1x3
    2.0000    3.0000    3.9000

ar_ak_perc = [0.001, 0.1,0.3,0.7,0.9, 0.999]

ar_ak_perc = 1x6
    0.0010    0.1000    0.3000    0.7000    0.9000    0.9990

```

```

mt_k = (ar_k_max'*ar_ak_perc)'

mt_k = 6x3
    0.0020    0.0030    0.0039
    0.2000    0.3000    0.3900
    0.6000    0.9000    1.1700
    1.4000    2.1000    2.7300
    1.8000    2.7000    3.5100
    1.9980    2.9970    3.8961

mt_a = (ar_w_level - mt_k)

mt_a = 6x3
   -2.0020   -1.0030   -0.1039
   -2.2000   -1.3000   -0.4900
   -2.6000   -1.9000   -1.2700
   -3.4000   -3.1000   -2.8300
   -3.8000   -3.7000   -3.6100
   -3.9980   -3.9970   -3.9961

% fraction of borrowing for bridge loan
ar_coh_bridge_perc = [0, 0.5, 0.999];

% Expand matrix to include coh percentage dimension
mt_k = repmat(mt_k, [1, length(ar_coh_bridge_perc)])

mt_k = 6x9
    0.0020    0.0030    0.0039    0.0020    0.0030    0.0039    0.0020    0.0030    0.0039
    0.2000    0.3000    0.3900    0.2000    0.3000    0.3900    0.2000    0.3000    0.3900
    0.6000    0.9000    1.1700    0.6000    0.9000    1.1700    0.6000    0.9000    1.1700
    1.4000    2.1000    2.7300    1.4000    2.1000    2.7300    1.4000    2.1000    2.7300
    1.8000    2.7000    3.5100    1.8000    2.7000    3.5100    1.8000    2.7000    3.5100
    1.9980    2.9970    3.8961    1.9980    2.9970    3.8961    1.9980    2.9970    3.8961

mt_a = repmat(mt_a, [1, length(ar_coh_bridge_perc)])

mt_a = 6x9
   -2.0020   -1.0030   -0.1039   -2.0020   -1.0030   -0.1039   -2.0020   -1.0030   -0.1039
   -2.2000   -1.3000   -0.4900   -2.2000   -1.3000   -0.4900   -2.2000   -1.3000   -0.4900
   -2.6000   -1.9000   -1.2700   -2.6000   -1.9000   -1.2700   -2.6000   -1.9000   -1.2700
   -3.4000   -3.1000   -2.8300   -3.4000   -3.1000   -2.8300   -3.4000   -3.1000   -2.8300
   -3.8000   -3.7000   -3.6100   -3.8000   -3.7000   -3.6100   -3.8000   -3.7000   -3.6100
   -3.9980   -3.9970   -3.9961   -3.9980   -3.9970   -3.9961   -3.9980   -3.9970   -3.9961

mt_a = mt_a

mt_a = 6x9
   -2.0020   -1.0030   -0.1039   -2.0020   -1.0030   -0.1039   -2.0020   -1.0030   -0.1039
   -2.2000   -1.3000   -0.4900   -2.2000   -1.3000   -0.4900   -2.2000   -1.3000   -0.4900
   -2.6000   -1.9000   -1.2700   -2.6000   -1.9000   -1.2700   -2.6000   -1.9000   -1.2700
   -3.4000   -3.1000   -2.8300   -3.4000   -3.1000   -2.8300   -3.4000   -3.1000   -2.8300
   -3.8000   -3.7000   -3.6100   -3.8000   -3.7000   -3.6100   -3.8000   -3.7000   -3.6100
   -3.9980   -3.9970   -3.9961   -3.9980   -3.9970   -3.9961   -3.9980   -3.9970   -3.9961

% bridge loan component of borrowing
ar_brdige_a = (ar_coh_bridge_perc'*ar_w_level)'

```





```

0.0571
0.0571
0.0571
0.0571
0.0571
0.0571
0.0571
0.0571
0.0571
0.0571
0.0571

```

### 1.1.5.2 Generate Choices

Generate Choice Grid, Example: Each individual has minimal protein and maximal protein they can get. Generate a evenly set grid of choices for each individual from min to max. Individual min and max choice is a function of some component of their state-space, such as wealth/income level, and choice is the quantity of good to purchase.

```

stateCount = 2;
shockCount = 3;
choiceCount = 4;

```

```

% 1. Min and Max Choices for each state
minprot_n = floor(rand(1,stateCount)*10)

```

```

minprot_n = 1x2
          7      7

```

```

maxprot_n = minprot_n + floor(rand(1,stateCount)*10)

```

```

maxprot_n = 1x2
          14     12

```

```

% 2. Choice Ratios, ratios of max-min difference
protChoiceGrid = linspace(0,1,choiceCount)

```

```

protChoiceGrid = 1x4
                0      0.3333      0.6667      1.0000

```

```

% 3. Each column is a different state.

```

```

searchMatrix = (protChoiceGrid'*(maxprot_n-minprot_n)+minprot_n(ones(choiceCount,1),:))

```

```

searchMatrix = 4x2
    7.0000    7.0000
    9.3333    8.6667
   11.6667   10.3333
   14.0000   12.0000

```

```

% 4. Each column is a different state, each set of rows is a different shock% for the state. In this

```

```

searchMatrix = searchMatrix([1:choiceCount]' * ones(1,shockCount), [1:stateCount]' * ones(1,1))

```

```

searchMatrix = 12x2
    7.0000    7.0000
    9.3333    8.6667
   11.6667   10.3333
   14.0000   12.0000
    7.0000    7.0000
    9.3333    8.6667
   11.6667   10.3333

```

```

14.0000    12.0000
 7.0000     7.0000
 9.3333     8.6667

```

```
searchMatrix(:)
```

```

ans = 24x1
 7.0000
 9.3333
11.6667
14.0000
 7.0000
 9.3333
11.6667
14.0000
 7.0000
 9.3333

```

### 1.1.5.3 Average Utility over Shocks

Average of Shocks,  $E(\text{value})$  For each STATE and CHOICE, x number of shocks. Need to average over shocks; The raw value output is: STATES \* SHOCKS \* CHOICES; Code below turn into various things, see MATLAB CODE STRUCTURE in oneNOTE GCC working notes

```

shockCount = 2;
choiceCount = 3;
stateCount = 4;

```

```

% 1. VALUE vector (STATES * SHOCKS * CHOICES by 1), this is generated by utility% evaluation function
valuesOri = sort(rand(choiceCount*shockCount*stateCount,1))

```

```

valuesOri = 24x1
 0.0296
 0.1141
 0.1472
 0.1514
 0.1826
 0.1936
 0.2526
 0.2911
 0.3257
 0.3352

```

```

% 2. CHOICES by STATES * SHOCKS (ST1 SK1, ST1 SK2; ST2 SK1, etc), each% column are values for different
values = reshape(valuesOri,[choiceCount,shockCount*stateCount])

```

```

values = 3x8
 0.0296    0.1514    0.2526    0.3352    0.5939    0.7065    0.8791    0.9204
 0.1141    0.1826    0.2911    0.3480    0.5992    0.7267    0.9001    0.9508
 0.1472    0.1936    0.3257    0.4578    0.6576    0.7792    0.9018    0.9658

```

```

% 3. SHOCKS by CHOICES * STATES (CH1 ST1, CH1 ST2; CH2 ST1, etc), each% column are two shocks for each
values = reshape(values',[shockCount, choiceCount*stateCount])

```

```

values = 2x12
 0.0296    0.2526    0.5939    0.8791    0.1141    0.2911    0.5992    0.9001    0.1472    0.3257
 0.1514    0.3352    0.7065    0.9204    0.1826    0.3480    0.7267    0.9508    0.1936    0.4578

```

```

% 4. AVG: 1 by CHOICES * STATES (CH1 ST1, CH1 ST2; CH2 ST1, etc), take% average over shocks for each

```

```

valuesMn = mean(values,1)

valuesMn = 1x12
    0.0905    0.2939    0.6502    0.8997    0.1483    0.3196    0.6629    0.9254    0.1704    0.3918

% 5. AVG: CHOICES * STATES. From this matrix, one can now pick maximum% utility, and match that to t
valuesMn = reshape(valuesMn, [stateCount, choiceCount])'

valuesMn = 3x4
    0.0905    0.2939    0.6502    0.8997
    0.1483    0.3196    0.6629    0.9254
    0.1704    0.3918    0.7184    0.9338

```

#### 1.1.5.4 Pick Optimal Choice

```

choiceCount = 3;
stateCount = 4;

% 1. Matrix, each column is a state, each row is a choice
randMat = rand(choiceCount,stateCount)

randMat = 3x4
    0.0733    0.5905    0.1731    0.1795
    0.0550    0.8539    0.1340    0.3175
    0.3232    0.2871    0.9947    0.5683

% 2. Maximum Value and Maximum Index
[maxVal maxIndex] = max(randMat)

maxVal = 1x4
    0.3232    0.8539    0.9947    0.5683

maxIndex = 1x4
     3     2     3     3

% 3. Linear index
linearIdx = maxIndex + ((1:stateCount)-1)*choiceCount

linearIdx = 1x4
     3     5     9    12

% 4. Optimal Choices
randMat(linearIdx)

ans = 1x4
    0.3232    0.8539    0.9947    0.5683

```

#### 1.1.6 Accumarray Examples

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

##### 1.1.6.1 Accumarry Basic Example

There are three unique values in `ar_a`, sum up the probabilities for each of the unique states. This is equivalent to sorting a matrix with `a` and `prob`, and computing sum for each.

```

ar_a = [3,2,1,3]';
ar_prob = [0.1,0.2,0.31,0.39]';

```

```

ar_sumprob = accumarray(ar_a, ar_prob);
tb_summed_prob = table(sort(unique(ar_a)), ar_sumprob);
disp(tb_summed_prob);

```

Var1	ar_sumprob
1	0.31
2	0.2
3	0.49

### 1.1.6.2 Accumarray For Discrete Random Variable

Upon solving a model, if we look for the mass at certain choices or states, accumarray could help aggregate up probabilities

```
a1 = [1,1,2,2]
```

```
a1 = 1x4
     1     1     2     2
```

```
a2 = [3,2,1,3]
```

```
a2 = 1x4
     3     2     1     3
```

```
a3 = [1,2,3,3]
```

```
a3 = 1x4
     1     2     3     3
```

```
a = [a1;a2;a3]'/2
```

```
a = 4x3
     0.5000     1.5000     0.5000
     0.5000     1.0000     1.0000
     1.0000     0.5000     1.5000
     1.0000     1.5000     1.5000
```

```
prob_a = zeros(size(a)) + 1/12
```

```
prob_a = 4x3
     0.0833     0.0833     0.0833
     0.0833     0.0833     0.0833
     0.0833     0.0833     0.0833
     0.0833     0.0833     0.0833
```

```
[ar_idx_full, ~, ar_idx_of_unique] = unique(a)
```

```
ar_idx_full = 3x1
     0.5000
     1.0000
     1.5000
```

```
ar_idx_of_unique = 12x1
     1
     1
```

```

2
2
3
2
1
3
1
2

mt_idx_of_unique = reshape(ar_idx_of_unique, size(a))

mt_idx_of_unique = 4x3
    1     3     1
    1     2     2
    2     1     3
    2     3     3

accumarray(mt_idx_of_unique(:,1), prob_a(:,1))

ans = 2x1
    0.1667
    0.1667

accumarray(mt_idx_of_unique(:,2), prob_a(:,2))

ans = 3x1
    0.0833
    0.0833
    0.1667

accumarray(mt_idx_of_unique(:,3), prob_a(:,3))

ans = 3x1
    0.0833
    0.0833
    0.1667

```

### 1.1.7 Matlab Miscellaneous and Basic Numeric and Array Operations

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 1.1.7.1 Divisor, Quotient and Remainder

Given an array of integer values, and some divisor, find the quotient and remainder.

```

it_divisor = 10;
for bl_int=[0,1]
    if (bl_int == 1)
        ar_integers = int16([1,2,3, 11,12,13, 21,22,23]);
    else
        ar_integers = [1,2,3, 11,12,13, 21,22,23];
    end
    for it_integer=ar_integers
        % Modulus and quotient
        if(isinteger(it_integer))
            it_quotient = idivide(it_integer, it_divisor);
        else

```

```

        it_quotient = fix(it_integer/it_divisor);
    end
    it_remainder = rem(it_integer, it_divisor);

    if (it_remainder == 1)
        fl_power = 1.0;
    elseif (it_remainder == 2)
        fl_power = 1.5;
    elseif (it_remainder == 3)
        fl_power = 2.0;
    end

    if (it_quotient == 0)
        fl_base = 2;
    elseif (it_quotient == 1)
        fl_base = exp(1);
    elseif (it_quotient == 2)
        fl_base = 10;
    end

    fl_value = fl_base^fl_power;

    % Print
    st_print = strjoin(...
        ["Divide test:", ...
        ['bl_int=' num2str(bl_int)], ...
        ['it_integer=' num2str(it_integer)], ...
        ['it_remainder=' num2str(it_remainder)], ...
        ['it_quotient=' num2str(it_quotient)], ...
        ['fl_value=' num2str(fl_value)], ...
        ], ";");
    disp(st_print);

end
end

Divide test::bl_int=0;it_integer=1;it_remainder=1;it_quotient=0;fl_value=2
Divide test::bl_int=0;it_integer=2;it_remainder=2;it_quotient=0;fl_value=2.8284
Divide test::bl_int=0;it_integer=3;it_remainder=3;it_quotient=0;fl_value=4
Divide test::bl_int=0;it_integer=11;it_remainder=1;it_quotient=1;fl_value=2.7183
Divide test::bl_int=0;it_integer=12;it_remainder=2;it_quotient=1;fl_value=4.4817
Divide test::bl_int=0;it_integer=13;it_remainder=3;it_quotient=1;fl_value=7.3891
Divide test::bl_int=0;it_integer=21;it_remainder=1;it_quotient=2;fl_value=10
Divide test::bl_int=0;it_integer=22;it_remainder=2;it_quotient=2;fl_value=31.6228
Divide test::bl_int=0;it_integer=23;it_remainder=3;it_quotient=2;fl_value=100
Divide test::bl_int=1;it_integer=1;it_remainder=1;it_quotient=0;fl_value=2
Divide test::bl_int=1;it_integer=2;it_remainder=2;it_quotient=0;fl_value=2.8284
Divide test::bl_int=1;it_integer=3;it_remainder=3;it_quotient=0;fl_value=4
Divide test::bl_int=1;it_integer=11;it_remainder=1;it_quotient=1;fl_value=2.7183
Divide test::bl_int=1;it_integer=12;it_remainder=2;it_quotient=1;fl_value=4.4817
Divide test::bl_int=1;it_integer=13;it_remainder=3;it_quotient=1;fl_value=7.3891
Divide test::bl_int=1;it_integer=21;it_remainder=1;it_quotient=2;fl_value=10
Divide test::bl_int=1;it_integer=22;it_remainder=2;it_quotient=2;fl_value=31.6228
Divide test::bl_int=1;it_integer=23;it_remainder=3;it_quotient=2;fl_value=100

```

### 1.1.7.2 Check if Array is All Above or Below Zero

There is an array that contains possible NaN values, check if all elements of array are positive, or all elements are negative, ignoring the NaN values.

```
for it_arrays=[1,2,3,4,5,6]
    if (it_arrays == 1)
        ar_values = [0.0001, 0.0002, 0.0005, 0.0012, 0.0013, NaN, NaN, NaN, NaN];
    elseif (it_arrays == 2)
        ar_values = [NaN, -0.0002, -0.0005, -0.0012, -0.0013, NaN, NaN, NaN, NaN];
    elseif (it_arrays == 3)
        ar_values = [0.0001, 0.0002, 0.0005, 0.0012, 0.0013];
    elseif (it_arrays == 4)
        ar_values = [-0.0002, -0.0005, -0.0012, -0.0013];
    elseif (it_arrays == 5)
        ar_values = [-0.0002, 0.0005, -0.0012, -0.0013];
    elseif (it_arrays == 6)
        ar_values = [-0.0002, 0.0005, -0.0012, NaN, -0.0013];
    end
    bl_all_pos = min(ar_values(~isnan(ar_values))>=0);
    bl_all_neg = min(ar_values(~isnan(ar_values))<=0);
    st_print = ['str=' num2str(it_arrays) ...
        ' has bl_all_pos=' num2str(bl_all_pos) ' and bl_all_neg=' num2str(bl_all_neg)];
    disp(st_print);
end
```

```
str=1 has bl_all_pos=1 and bl_all_neg=0
str=2 has bl_all_pos=0 and bl_all_neg=1
str=3 has bl_all_pos=1 and bl_all_neg=0
str=4 has bl_all_pos=0 and bl_all_neg=1
str=5 has bl_all_pos=0 and bl_all_neg=0
str=6 has bl_all_pos=0 and bl_all_neg=0
```

### 1.1.7.3 Check Parameter Types

There parameter input can either be a cell array or an integer, conditional processing based on parameter input type. To distinguish between an array or container map, for example, can use [isnumeric](#) or [isfloat](#).

```
% Float and Cell
curEstiParamA = 1;
curEstiParamB = {146, 'R3'};
curEstiParamC = rand([1,5]);
curEstiParamD = [1,2,3,4.5];
curEstiParamE = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
param_map('share_unbanked_j') = 12;
param_map('equi_r_j') = 2;
% test if is float
st_test = strjoin(...
    ["", ...
    ['isfloat(curEstiParamA)= ' num2str(isfloat(curEstiParamA))], ...
    ['isfloat(curEstiParamB)= ' num2str(isfloat(curEstiParamB))], ...
    ['isfloat(curEstiParamC)= ' num2str(isfloat(curEstiParamC))], ...
    ['isfloat(curEstiParamD)= ' num2str(isfloat(curEstiParamD))], ...
    ['isfloat(curEstiParamE)= ' num2str(isfloat(curEstiParamE))], ...
    ], "");
disp(st_test);
```

```
;isfloat(curEstiParamA)=1;isfloat(curEstiParamB)=0;isfloat(curEstiParamC)=1;isfloat(curEstiParamD)=1
```

```
% test if is cell
```

```

st_test = strjoin(...
    ["", ...
    ['iscell(curEstiParamA)= ' num2str(iscell(curEstiParamA))], ...
    ['iscell(curEstiParamB)= ' num2str(iscell(curEstiParamB))], ...
    ['iscell(curEstiParamC)= ' num2str(iscell(curEstiParamC))], ...
    ['iscell(curEstiParamD)= ' num2str(iscell(curEstiParamD))], ...
    ['iscell(curEstiParamE)= ' num2str(iscell(curEstiParamE))], ...
    ], ";");
disp(st_test);

;iscell(curEstiParamA)=0;iscell(curEstiParamB)=1;iscell(curEstiParamC)=0;iscell(curEstiParamD)=0;iscell(curEstiParamE)=1;

% test if is numeric
st_test = strjoin(...
    ["", ...
    ['isnumeric(curEstiParamA)= ' num2str(isfloat(curEstiParamA))], ...
    ['isnumeric(curEstiParamB)= ' num2str(isfloat(curEstiParamB))], ...
    ['isnumeric(curEstiParamC)= ' num2str(isfloat(curEstiParamC))], ...
    ['isnumeric(curEstiParamD)= ' num2str(isfloat(curEstiParamD))], ...
    ['isnumeric(curEstiParamE)= ' num2str(isfloat(curEstiParamE))], ...
    ], ";");
disp(st_test);

;isnumeric(curEstiParamA)=1;isnumeric(curEstiParamB)=0;isnumeric(curEstiParamC)=1;isnumeric(curEstiParamD)=0;isnumeric(curEstiParamE)=1;

```

#### 1.1.7.4 Check if a value is an array of single scalar boolean

A function could take an array, if the array parameter input is boolean and false, then generate the array needed by the function in a different way. All that is needed is a NaN checker, works for scalar or array of NaN.

```

rng(123);
it_len = 3;
for it_case=[1,2,3]

    if (it_case == 1)
        ob_val = rand(1,it_len);
    elseif (it_case == 2)
        % Single NaN
        ob_val = NaN;
    elseif (it_case == 3)
        % Single NaN
        ob_val = NaN(1,it_len);
    end

    if (~isnan(ob_val))
        % Input is the output vector since input is not NaN
        ob_val_out = ob_val;
    else
        % Generates random output vector since input is not provided
        ob_val_out = rand(1, it_len);
    end

    st_test = strjoin(...
        ["", ...
        ['ob_val=' num2str(ob_val)], ...
        ['ob_val_out=' num2str(ob_val_out)], ...
        ], ";");
disp(st_test);

```



end

```
;ob_val=0.69647      0.28614      0.22685;ob_val_out=0.69647      0.28614      0.22685
;ob_val=NaN;ob_val_out=0.55131      0.71947      0.42311
;ob_val=NaN NaN NaN;ob_val_out=0.98076      0.68483      0.48093
```

### 1.1.7.5 Compare Array Values That are Approximately Similar

What is the best way to compare floats for almost-equality in Python?

- `rel_tol` is a relative tolerance, it is multiplied by the greater of the magnitudes of the two arguments; as the values get larger, so does the allowed difference between them while still considering them equal.
- `abs_tol` is an absolute tolerance that is applied as-is in all cases. If the difference is less than either of those tolerances, the values are considered equal.

```
rel_tol=1e-09;
abs_tol=0.0;
if_is_close = @(a,b) (abs(a-b) <= max(rel_tol * max(abs(a), abs(b)), abs_tol));
disp(['1 and 1, if_is_close:' num2str(if_is_close(1,1))]);

1 and 1, if_is_close:1

disp(['1e-300 and 1e-301, if_is_close:' num2str(if_is_close(1e-300,1e-301))]);

1e-300 and 1e-301, if_is_close:0

disp(['1+1e-9 and 1+1e-10, if_is_close:' num2str(if_is_close(1+1e-9,1+1e-10))]);

1+1e-9 and 1+1e-10, if_is_close:1
```

### 1.1.7.6 Imaginary Number Examples

```
rng(123);

% Imaginary array
ar_img = rand([1,7]) + 1i*rand([1,7]);

% Regular Array
ar_real = rand([1,10]);

% Combine arrays
ar_full = [ar_real ar_img];
ar_full = ar_full(randperm(length(ar_full)));
disp(ar_full);

Columns 1 through 6

    0.6344 + 0.0000i    0.1755 + 0.0000i    0.5316 + 0.0000i    0.2861 + 0.4809i    0.7380 + 0.0000i    0.

Columns 7 through 12

    0.6965 + 0.6848i    0.2269 + 0.3921i    0.7245 + 0.0000i    0.8494 + 0.0000i    0.6110 + 0.0000i    0.

Columns 13 through 17

    0.9808 + 0.0597i    0.5318 + 0.0000i    0.3980 + 0.0000i    0.5513 + 0.3432i    0.7195 + 0.7290i
```

```
% real index
disp(~imag(ar_full));

    1    1    1    0    1    1    0    0    1    1    1    0    0    1    1    0    0

% Get Real and not real Components
disp(ar_full(imag(ar_full) == 0));

    0.6344    0.1755    0.5316    0.7380    0.1825    0.7245    0.8494    0.6110    0.5318    0.3980

disp(ar_full(imag(ar_full) ~= 0));

Columns 1 through 6

    0.2861 + 0.4809i    0.6965 + 0.6848i    0.2269 + 0.3921i    0.4231 + 0.4386i    0.9808 + 0.0597i    0.

Column 7

    0.7195 + 0.7290i
```

## 1.2 ND Dimensional Arrays

### 1.2.1 Joint Arrays All Combinations and by Random Subset

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 1.2.1.1 Given Several Arrays, General all Possible Combinations

There are several parameters, might want to simulate at all possible combinations. In the example below, there are four parameters, generate a table with all possible combinations of the four parameters.

```
%% A. Quadc linh refh and refsd parameter grids
[it_p1, it_p2, it_p3] = deal(4, 3, 3);
ar_p1 = linspace(-0.09, -0.02, it_p1);
ar_p2 = linspace( 0.020, 0.100, it_p2);
ar_p3 = linspace(-0.100, -0.020, it_p3);
ar_p4 = [0.05];

%% B. Mesh Parameters together
% ndgrid mesh together
[mn_p1, ~] = ndgrid(ar_p1, ar_p2, ar_p3, ar_p4);
% combine
[ar_p1_idx, ar_p2_idx, ar_p3_idx, ar_p4_idx] = ind2sub(size(mn_p1), find(mn_p1));
% Index and values
ar_p1_flat = ar_p1(ar_p1_idx)';
ar_p2_flat = ar_p2(ar_p2_idx)';
ar_p3_flat = ar_p3(ar_p3_idx)';
ar_p4_flat = ar_p4(ar_p4_idx)';
mt_paramsmesh_long = [ar_p1_idx(:), ar_p1_flat(:), ...
    ar_p2_idx(:), ar_p2_flat(:), ...
    ar_p3_idx(:), ar_p3_flat(:), ...
    ar_p4_idx(:), ar_p4_flat(:)];
% Sort by a and z
mt_paramsmesh_long = sortrows(mt_paramsmesh_long, [1,3, 5]);

% C. Create Table
```

```

tb_paramsmesh_long = array2table(mt_paramsmesh_long);
cl_col_names_a = {'quadc_idx', 'quadc_val', ...
    'linh_idx', 'linh_val', ...
    'refh_idx', 'rehfh_val', ...
    'refsd_idx', 'rehfsd_val'};
tb_paramsmesh_long.Properties.VariableNames = cl_col_names_a;
% D. Display Table
disp(tb_paramsmesh_long);

```

quadc_idx	quadc_val	linh_idx	linh_val	refh_idx	rehfh_val	refsd_idx	rehfsd_v
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	-0.09	1	0.02	1	-0.1	1	0.05
1	-0.09	1	0.02	2	-0.06	1	0.05
1	-0.09	1	0.02	3	-0.02	1	0.05
1	-0.09	2	0.06	1	-0.1	1	0.05
1	-0.09	2	0.06	2	-0.06	1	0.05
1	-0.09	2	0.06	3	-0.02	1	0.05
1	-0.09	3	0.1	1	-0.1	1	0.05
1	-0.09	3	0.1	2	-0.06	1	0.05
1	-0.09	3	0.1	3	-0.02	1	0.05
2	-0.066667	1	0.02	1	-0.1	1	0.05
2	-0.066667	1	0.02	2	-0.06	1	0.05
2	-0.066667	1	0.02	3	-0.02	1	0.05
2	-0.066667	2	0.06	1	-0.1	1	0.05
2	-0.066667	2	0.06	2	-0.06	1	0.05
2	-0.066667	2	0.06	3	-0.02	1	0.05
2	-0.066667	3	0.1	1	-0.1	1	0.05
2	-0.066667	3	0.1	2	-0.06	1	0.05
2	-0.066667	3	0.1	3	-0.02	1	0.05
3	-0.043333	1	0.02	1	-0.1	1	0.05
3	-0.043333	1	0.02	2	-0.06	1	0.05
3	-0.043333	1	0.02	3	-0.02	1	0.05
3	-0.043333	2	0.06	1	-0.1	1	0.05
3	-0.043333	2	0.06	2	-0.06	1	0.05
3	-0.043333	2	0.06	3	-0.02	1	0.05
3	-0.043333	3	0.1	1	-0.1	1	0.05
3	-0.043333	3	0.1	2	-0.06	1	0.05
3	-0.043333	3	0.1	3	-0.02	1	0.05
4	-0.02	1	0.02	1	-0.1	1	0.05
4	-0.02	1	0.02	2	-0.06	1	0.05
4	-0.02	1	0.02	3	-0.02	1	0.05
4	-0.02	2	0.06	1	-0.1	1	0.05
4	-0.02	2	0.06	2	-0.06	1	0.05
4	-0.02	2	0.06	3	-0.02	1	0.05
4	-0.02	3	0.1	1	-0.1	1	0.05
4	-0.02	3	0.1	2	-0.06	1	0.05
4	-0.02	3	0.1	3	-0.02	1	0.05

### 1.2.1.2 Matlab Draw Random with and without Replacement

```

%Generate a matrix named foo, with limited numbers
rng(1234);
foo = unique((round((randn(5,1)+1)*100)));
disp(foo);

```

154  
219  
232

```
% draw 10 random samples without replacement
index = randsample(1:length(foo), 4);
bar_rand_noreplace = foo(index,:);

% draw 1000 random samples with replacement
index = randsample(1:length(foo), 4, true);
bar_rand_replace = foo(index,:);

% Display
disp(table(bar_rand_noreplace, bar_rand_replace));
```

bar_rand_noreplace	bar_rand_replace
-----	-----
5	78
78	154
154	219
232	219

### 1.2.1.3 Matrix Meshgrid to Loop Permutated Vectors

Meshgrid to generate all permutations of arrays.

```
k = linspace(1,10,10);
kp = linspace(1,10,10);
z = linspace(0,1,10);

[kM kpM zM] = meshgrid(k,kp,z);
kMVec = kM(:);
kpMVec = kpM(:);
zMVec = zM(:);

outputVec = zeros(size(zMVec));
for a=1:length(zMVec)
    outputVec(a) = kMVec(a)+kpMVec(a)+zMVec(a);
end

outputTens = reshape(outputVec,size(kM));
disp(outputTens);

(:, :, 1) =
```

2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

$$(\cdot, \cdot, 2) =$$

2.1111	3.1111	4.1111	5.1111	6.1111	7.1111	8.1111	9.1111	10.1111	11.1111
3.1111	4.1111	5.1111	6.1111	7.1111	8.1111	9.1111	10.1111	11.1111	12.1111
4.1111	5.1111	6.1111	7.1111	8.1111	9.1111	10.1111	11.1111	12.1111	13.1111
5.1111	6.1111	7.1111	8.1111	9.1111	10.1111	11.1111	12.1111	13.1111	14.1111
6.1111	7.1111	8.1111	9.1111	10.1111	11.1111	12.1111	13.1111	14.1111	15.1111
7.1111	8.1111	9.1111	10.1111	11.1111	12.1111	13.1111	14.1111	15.1111	16.1111
8.1111	9.1111	10.1111	11.1111	12.1111	13.1111	14.1111	15.1111	16.1111	17.1111
9.1111	10.1111	11.1111	12.1111	13.1111	14.1111	15.1111	16.1111	17.1111	18.1111
10.1111	11.1111	12.1111	13.1111	14.1111	15.1111	16.1111	17.1111	18.1111	19.1111
11.1111	12.1111	13.1111	14.1111	15.1111	16.1111	17.1111	18.1111	19.1111	20.1111

$$(\cdot, \cdot, 3) =$$

2.2222	3.2222	4.2222	5.2222	6.2222	7.2222	8.2222	9.2222	10.2222	11.2222
3.2222	4.2222	5.2222	6.2222	7.2222	8.2222	9.2222	10.2222	11.2222	12.2222
4.2222	5.2222	6.2222	7.2222	8.2222	9.2222	10.2222	11.2222	12.2222	13.2222
5.2222	6.2222	7.2222	8.2222	9.2222	10.2222	11.2222	12.2222	13.2222	14.2222
6.2222	7.2222	8.2222	9.2222	10.2222	11.2222	12.2222	13.2222	14.2222	15.2222
7.2222	8.2222	9.2222	10.2222	11.2222	12.2222	13.2222	14.2222	15.2222	16.2222
8.2222	9.2222	10.2222	11.2222	12.2222	13.2222	14.2222	15.2222	16.2222	17.2222
9.2222	10.2222	11.2222	12.2222	13.2222	14.2222	15.2222	16.2222	17.2222	18.2222
10.2222	11.2222	12.2222	13.2222	14.2222	15.2222	16.2222	17.2222	18.2222	19.2222
11.2222	12.2222	13.2222	14.2222	15.2222	16.2222	17.2222	18.2222	19.2222	20.2222

$$(\cdot, \cdot, 4) =$$

2.3333	3.3333	4.3333	5.3333	6.3333	7.3333	8.3333	9.3333	10.3333	11.3333
3.3333	4.3333	5.3333	6.3333	7.3333	8.3333	9.3333	10.3333	11.3333	12.3333
4.3333	5.3333	6.3333	7.3333	8.3333	9.3333	10.3333	11.3333	12.3333	13.3333
5.3333	6.3333	7.3333	8.3333	9.3333	10.3333	11.3333	12.3333	13.3333	14.3333
6.3333	7.3333	8.3333	9.3333	10.3333	11.3333	12.3333	13.3333	14.3333	15.3333
7.3333	8.3333	9.3333	10.3333	11.3333	12.3333	13.3333	14.3333	15.3333	16.3333
8.3333	9.3333	10.3333	11.3333	12.3333	13.3333	14.3333	15.3333	16.3333	17.3333
9.3333	10.3333	11.3333	12.3333	13.3333	14.3333	15.3333	16.3333	17.3333	18.3333
10.3333	11.3333	12.3333	13.3333	14.3333	15.3333	16.3333	17.3333	18.3333	19.3333
11.3333	12.3333	13.3333	14.3333	15.3333	16.3333	17.3333	18.3333	19.3333	20.3333

$$(:, :, 5) =$$

2.4444	3.4444	4.4444	5.4444	6.4444	7.4444	8.4444	9.4444	10.4444	11.4444
3.4444	4.4444	5.4444	6.4444	7.4444	8.4444	9.4444	10.4444	11.4444	12.4444
4.4444	5.4444	6.4444	7.4444	8.4444	9.4444	10.4444	11.4444	12.4444	13.4444
5.4444	6.4444	7.4444	8.4444	9.4444	10.4444	11.4444	12.4444	13.4444	14.4444
6.4444	7.4444	8.4444	9.4444	10.4444	11.4444	12.4444	13.4444	14.4444	15.4444
7.4444	8.4444	9.4444	10.4444	11.4444	12.4444	13.4444	14.4444	15.4444	16.4444
8.4444	9.4444	10.4444	11.4444	12.4444	13.4444	14.4444	15.4444	16.4444	17.4444
9.4444	10.4444	11.4444	12.4444	13.4444	14.4444	15.4444	16.4444	17.4444	18.4444
10.4444	11.4444	12.4444	13.4444	14.4444	15.4444	16.4444	17.4444	18.4444	19.4444
11.4444	12.4444	13.4444	14.4444	15.4444	16.4444	17.4444	18.4444	19.4444	20.4444

$$(\cdot, \cdot, 6) =$$

2.5556	3.5556	4.5556	5.5556	6.5556	7.5556	8.5556	9.5556	10.5556	11.5556
3.5556	4.5556	5.5556	6.5556	7.5556	8.5556	9.5556	10.5556	11.5556	12.5556
4.5556	5.5556	6.5556	7.5556	8.5556	9.5556	10.5556	11.5556	12.5556	13.5556
5.5556	6.5556	7.5556	8.5556	9.5556	10.5556	11.5556	12.5556	13.5556	14.5556
6.5556	7.5556	8.5556	9.5556	10.5556	11.5556	12.5556	13.5556	14.5556	15.5556
7.5556	8.5556	9.5556	10.5556	11.5556	12.5556	13.5556	14.5556	15.5556	16.5556
8.5556	9.5556	10.5556	11.5556	12.5556	13.5556	14.5556	15.5556	16.5556	17.5556
9.5556	10.5556	11.5556	12.5556	13.5556	14.5556	15.5556	16.5556	17.5556	18.5556
10.5556	11.5556	12.5556	13.5556	14.5556	15.5556	16.5556	17.5556	18.5556	19.5556
11.5556	12.5556	13.5556	14.5556	15.5556	16.5556	17.5556	18.5556	19.5556	20.5556

(:,:,7) =

2.6667	3.6667	4.6667	5.6667	6.6667	7.6667	8.6667	9.6667	10.6667	11.6667
3.6667	4.6667	5.6667	6.6667	7.6667	8.6667	9.6667	10.6667	11.6667	12.6667
4.6667	5.6667	6.6667	7.6667	8.6667	9.6667	10.6667	11.6667	12.6667	13.6667
5.6667	6.6667	7.6667	8.6667	9.6667	10.6667	11.6667	12.6667	13.6667	14.6667
6.6667	7.6667	8.6667	9.6667	10.6667	11.6667	12.6667	13.6667	14.6667	15.6667
7.6667	8.6667	9.6667	10.6667	11.6667	12.6667	13.6667	14.6667	15.6667	16.6667
8.6667	9.6667	10.6667	11.6667	12.6667	13.6667	14.6667	15.6667	16.6667	17.6667
9.6667	10.6667	11.6667	12.6667	13.6667	14.6667	15.6667	16.6667	17.6667	18.6667
10.6667	11.6667	12.6667	13.6667	14.6667	15.6667	16.6667	17.6667	18.6667	19.6667
11.6667	12.6667	13.6667	14.6667	15.6667	16.6667	17.6667	18.6667	19.6667	20.6667

(:,:,8) =

2.7778	3.7778	4.7778	5.7778	6.7778	7.7778	8.7778	9.7778	10.7778	11.7778
3.7778	4.7778	5.7778	6.7778	7.7778	8.7778	9.7778	10.7778	11.7778	12.7778
4.7778	5.7778	6.7778	7.7778	8.7778	9.7778	10.7778	11.7778	12.7778	13.7778
5.7778	6.7778	7.7778	8.7778	9.7778	10.7778	11.7778	12.7778	13.7778	14.7778
6.7778	7.7778	8.7778	9.7778	10.7778	11.7778	12.7778	13.7778	14.7778	15.7778
7.7778	8.7778	9.7778	10.7778	11.7778	12.7778	13.7778	14.7778	15.7778	16.7778
8.7778	9.7778	10.7778	11.7778	12.7778	13.7778	14.7778	15.7778	16.7778	17.7778
9.7778	10.7778	11.7778	12.7778	13.7778	14.7778	15.7778	16.7778	17.7778	18.7778
10.7778	11.7778	12.7778	13.7778	14.7778	15.7778	16.7778	17.7778	18.7778	19.7778
11.7778	12.7778	13.7778	14.7778	15.7778	16.7778	17.7778	18.7778	19.7778	20.7778

(:,:,9) =

2.8889	3.8889	4.8889	5.8889	6.8889	7.8889	8.8889	9.8889	10.8889	11.8889
3.8889	4.8889	5.8889	6.8889	7.8889	8.8889	9.8889	10.8889	11.8889	12.8889
4.8889	5.8889	6.8889	7.8889	8.8889	9.8889	10.8889	11.8889	12.8889	13.8889
5.8889	6.8889	7.8889	8.8889	9.8889	10.8889	11.8889	12.8889	13.8889	14.8889
6.8889	7.8889	8.8889	9.8889	10.8889	11.8889	12.8889	13.8889	14.8889	15.8889
7.8889	8.8889	9.8889	10.8889	11.8889	12.8889	13.8889	14.8889	15.8889	16.8889
8.8889	9.8889	10.8889	11.8889	12.8889	13.8889	14.8889	15.8889	16.8889	17.8889
9.8889	10.8889	11.8889	12.8889	13.8889	14.8889	15.8889	16.8889	17.8889	18.8889
10.8889	11.8889	12.8889	13.8889	14.8889	15.8889	16.8889	17.8889	18.8889	19.8889
11.8889	12.8889	13.8889	14.8889	15.8889	16.8889	17.8889	18.8889	19.8889	20.8889

(:,:,10) =

3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13

5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21

#### 1.2.1.4 Given Integer Arrays, All Possible Combinations

given any sizes arrays, N of them, create all possible combinations

```
ar_it_a = 1:3;
ar_it_b = 1:2;
ar_it_c = 2:4;
ar_it_d = -1:-1:-2;
ar_it_e = 0.1;

cl_ar_all = {ar_it_a, ar_it_b, ar_it_c, ar_it_d, ar_it_e};
cl_mt_all = cl_ar_all;
[cl_mt_all{:}] = ndgrid(cl_ar_all{:});
mt_it_allcombo = cell2mat(cellfun(@(m) m(:), cl_mt_all, 'uni', 0));

disp(mt_it_allcombo)
```

```
1.0000    1.0000    2.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
2.0000    1.0000    2.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
3.0000    1.0000    2.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
1.0000    2.0000    2.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
2.0000    2.0000    2.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
3.0000    2.0000    2.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
1.0000    1.0000    3.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
2.0000    1.0000    3.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
3.0000    1.0000    3.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
1.0000    2.0000    3.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
2.0000    2.0000    3.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
3.0000    2.0000    3.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
1.0000    1.0000    4.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
2.0000    1.0000    4.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
3.0000    1.0000    4.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
1.0000    2.0000    4.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
2.0000    2.0000    4.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
3.0000    2.0000    4.0000   -1.0000    0.1000
1.0000    1.0000    2.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
2.0000    1.0000    2.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
3.0000    1.0000    2.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
1.0000    2.0000    2.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
2.0000    2.0000    2.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
3.0000    2.0000    2.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
1.0000    1.0000    3.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
2.0000    1.0000    3.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
3.0000    1.0000    3.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
1.0000    2.0000    3.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
2.0000    2.0000    3.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
3.0000    2.0000    3.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
1.0000    1.0000    4.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
2.0000    1.0000    4.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
3.0000    1.0000    4.0000   -2.0000    0.1000
```

1.0000	2.0000	4.0000	-2.0000	0.1000
2.0000	2.0000	4.0000	-2.0000	0.1000
3.0000	2.0000	4.0000	-2.0000	0.1000

## 1.2.2 3D, 4D, ND Arrays Reshape and Rearrange Dimensions

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

### 1.2.2.1 3D Array to Cell Array of Matrix Split by Last Dimension

Convert Multi-dimensional arrays to a cell array consistent of two dimensional arrays. In this example, we split by the 3rd dimension, so the number of output matrixes is equal to the length of the 3rd dimension.

First create a three dimensional array, two matrixes that are 4 by 3 each:

```
% Create a 3D Array
rng(123);
mn_rand = rand(4,3,2);
disp(mn_rand);
```

```
(:,:,1) =
```

0.6965	0.7195	0.4809
0.2861	0.4231	0.3921
0.2269	0.9808	0.3432
0.5513	0.6848	0.7290

```
(:,:,2) =
```

0.4386	0.1825	0.6344
0.0597	0.1755	0.8494
0.3980	0.5316	0.7245
0.7380	0.5318	0.6110

Now convert the 3 dimensional array to a 2 by 1 cell array that contains matrixes in each cell:

```
% Squeeze 3D array to a Cell array of matrixes
cl_mn_rand = squeeze(num2cell(mn_rand, [1,2]));
celldisp(cl_mn_rand);
```

```
cl_mn_rand{1} =
```

0.6965	0.7195	0.4809
0.2861	0.4231	0.3921
0.2269	0.9808	0.3432
0.5513	0.6848	0.7290

```
cl_mn_rand{2} =
```

0.4386	0.1825	0.6344
0.0597	0.1755	0.8494
0.3980	0.5316	0.7245
0.7380	0.5318	0.6110



**1.2.2.2 4D Array to Cell Array of Matrix Split by Last Two Dimensions**

Convert 4D Multi-dimensional arrays to a cell array consistent of two dimensional arrays. In this example, the first two dimensions determine the resulting matrix size, the 3rd and the 4th dimensions are categorical.

First create a four dimensional array, four matrixes stored each matrix is 2 by 2:

```
% Create a 3D Array
rng(123);
mn_rand = rand(2,2,2,2);
disp(mn_rand);
```

```
(:,:,1,1) =

    0.6965    0.2269
    0.2861    0.5513
```

```
(:,:,2,1) =

    0.7195    0.9808
    0.4231    0.6848
```

```
(:,:,1,2) =

    0.4809    0.3432
    0.3921    0.7290
```

```
(:,:,2,2) =

    0.4386    0.3980
    0.0597    0.7380
```

Now convert the 4 dimensional array to a 2 by 2 cell array that contains matrixes in each cell:

```
% Squeeze 3D array to a Cell array of matrixes
cl_mn_rand = squeeze(num2cell(mn_rand, [1,2]));
celldisp(cl_mn_rand);
```

```
cl_mn_rand{1,1} =

    0.6965    0.2269
    0.2861    0.5513
```

```
cl_mn_rand{2,1} =

    0.7195    0.9808
    0.4231    0.6848
```

```
cl_mn_rand{1,2} =

    0.4809    0.3432
    0.3921    0.7290
```

```

cl_mn_rand{2,2} =

    0.4386    0.3980
    0.0597    0.7380

```

### 1.2.2.3 4D Array to Cell Array of Matrix Split by First and Fourth Dimensions Rearrange Dimensions

Suppose we store policy and value function given four state variables. The first one is age, the second one is asset, the third one is shock, and the fourth one is the number of kids. We start out with a four dimensional matrix. The objective is to create a two dimensional cell array as output where indexed by the 1st and 4th dimension of the underlying numeric array, and the elements of the 2D cell array are matrixes.

This is achieved by the `permute` function. We first rearrange the matrix, so that the 2nd and 3rd dimensions become the 1st and 2nd, then we use the technique used above to squeeze out the first two dimensions as matrixes with the last two as categories.

First, generate the 2 by 2 by 2 by 2, (Age, A, Z, Kids Count), matrix:

```

% Create a 3D Array
rng(123);
% (Age, A, Z, Kids Count)
mn_rand = rand(2,2,2,2);

```

Second, loop out the (A,Z) matrix by Age and Kids Count, this shows us what we want to achieve. Note that each row is Age, each column is A, each submatrix is z, and each super-matrix is kid-count. So from slicing, each column printed out are different value of A, the two submatrixes printed out are for each z. For the output structure where we want a (A,Z) matrix, the columns need to become rows, and the submatrix need to become columns.

```

% Show Matrix by Age and Kids
for it_age = 1:size(mn_rand,1)
    for it_kids = 1:size(mn_rand,4)
        disp(strcat(['it_age:' num2str(it_age) ', it_kids:' num2str(it_kids)]))
        disp(mn_rand(it_age,:,:it_kids));
    end
end

```

```

it_age:1, it_kids:1
(:, :, 1) =

```

```

    0.6965    0.2269

```

```

(:, :, 2) =

```

```

    0.7195    0.9808

```

```

it_age:1, it_kids:2
(:, :, 1) =

```

```

    0.4809    0.3432

```

```

(:, :, 2) =

```

```

    0.4386    0.3980

```

```

it_age:2, it_kids:1

```

```
(:,:,1) =

    0.2861    0.5513
```

```
(:,:,2) =

    0.4231    0.6848
it_age:2, it_kids:2
(:,:,1) =

    0.3921    0.7290
```

```
(:,:,2) =

    0.0597    0.7380
```

Third, we permute the matrix and squeeze to arrive at the 2 by 2 cell, note that step two is just to show via loop what we should get:

```
% Rearrange dimensions
mn_rand_2314 = permute(mn_rand, [2,3,1,4]);
% Squeeze the first two dimensions as before
cl_mn_rand = squeeze(num2cell(mn_rand_2314, [1,2]));
% show
celldisp(cl_mn_rand);
```

```
cl_mn_rand{1,1} =

    0.6965    0.7195
    0.2269    0.9808
```

```
cl_mn_rand{2,1} =

    0.2861    0.4231
    0.5513    0.6848
```

```
cl_mn_rand{1,2} =

    0.4809    0.4386
    0.3432    0.3980
```

```
cl_mn_rand{2,2} =

    0.3921    0.0597
    0.7290    0.7380
```

#### 1.2.2.4 ND Array Summarize in Table

Given an ND dataframe, summarize the first two dimensions. For each possible combination of the 3rd and 4th dimension, generate mean, sd, min and max over the matrix of the first two dimensions. This

is similar to a tabulation function.

First, we generate several array of information:

```
% Initialize and Squeeze
rng(123);
mn_rand = rand(2,2,2,2);
cln_mt_rand = squeeze(num2cell(mn_rand, [1,2]));
cl_mt_rand = cln_mt_rand(:);
celldisp(cl_mt_rand);
```

```
cl_mt_rand{1} =
```

```
    0.6965    0.2269
    0.2861    0.5513
```

```
cl_mt_rand{2} =
```

```
    0.7195    0.9808
    0.4231    0.6848
```

```
cl_mt_rand{3} =
```

```
    0.4809    0.3432
    0.3921    0.7290
```

```
cl_mt_rand{4} =
```

```
    0.4386    0.3980
    0.0597    0.7380
```

Second, create two arrays that tracks for each element of `cl_mt_rand`, which one of the 3rd and 4th dimensions they correspond to:

```
ar_dim_3 = [31,32]';
ar_dim_4 = [41,42]';
[mt_dim_3, mt_dim_4] = ndgrid(ar_dim_3, ar_dim_4);
ar_dim_3 = mt_dim_3(:);
ar_dim_4 = mt_dim_4(:);
```

Third, summarize each matrix:

```
% Over of matrix and summarize
ar_mean = zeros(size(cl_mt_rand));
ar_std = zeros(size(cl_mt_rand));
for it_mt=1:length(cl_mt_rand)
    mt_cur = cl_mt_rand{it_mt};
    ar_mean(it_mt) = mean(mt_cur, 'all');
    ar_std(it_mt) = std(mt_cur, [], 'all');
end
```

Fourth Construct a Table

```
% Constructe Table
tb_rowcols_tab = array2table([(1:length(cl_mt_rand))'], ...
```

```

    ar_dim_3, ar_dim_4, ar_mean, ar_std]);
tb_rowcols_tab.Properties.VariableNames = ...
    matlab.lang.makeValidName(["i", "dim3", "dim4", "mean", "std"]);
disp(tb_rowcols_tab);

```

i	dim3	dim4	mean	std
-	----	----	-----	-----
1	31	41	0.44019	0.22156
2	32	41	0.70204	0.2281
3	31	42	0.48632	0.17157
4	32	42	0.40857	0.27764

### 1.2.2.5 ND Array Two-Way Summarize in Table

Given dataframe as above, but we now want to add to the resulting summary table additional columns, rather than taking the means of the entire matrix in the first two dimensions, we only take average with respect to the rows, the first dimension, the second dimension show up as column statistics names, still multiple stats. The results worked out here are embedded in the [fx\\_summ\\_nd\\_array](#) function of the [MEconTools](#) Package.

First, we generate several array of information:

```

% dimension names
st_title = 'Summarize values over a conditional on z (columns) and kids and marriage (rows)';
st_dim_1 = 'a';
st_dim_2 = 'z';
st_dim_3 = 'kid';
st_dim_4 = 'marriage';
% 3rd and fourth dimension values
ar_dim_2 = [-3, -1, 1, 3];
ar_dim_3 = [1,2,3];
ar_dim_4 = [0,1];
% Initialize and Squeeze
rng(123);
mn_rand = rand(10,4,3,2);
cln_mt_rand = squeeze(num2cell(mn_rand, [1,2]));
cl_mt_rand = cln_mt_rand(:);

```

Second, create two arrays that tracks for each element of `cl_mt_rand`, which one of the 3rd and 4th dimensions they correspond to:

```

[mt_dim_3, mt_dim_4] = ndgrid(ar_dim_3', ar_dim_4');
ar_dim_3 = mt_dim_3(:);
ar_dim_4 = mt_dim_4(:);

```

Third, summarize each matrix:

```

% Over of matrix and summarize
mt_mean = zeros(length(cl_mt_rand), size(mn_rand,2));
mt_std = zeros(length(cl_mt_rand), size(mn_rand,2));
for it_mt=1:length(cl_mt_rand)
    mt_cur = cl_mt_rand{it_mt};
    mt_mean(it_mt,:) = mean(mt_cur, 1);
    mt_std(it_mt,:) = std(mt_cur, [], 1);
end

```

Fourth Construct a Table

```

% Constructe Table
tb_rowcols_tab = array2table([(1:length(cl_mt_rand))', ...
    ar_dim_3, ar_dim_4, mt_mean, mt_std]);

```

```
% Column Names
cl_col_names_cate_dims = [string(st_dim_3), string(st_dim_4)];
cl_col_names_mn = strcat('mean_', st_dim_2, string(ar_dim_2));
cl_col_names_sd = strcat('sd_', st_dim_2, string(ar_dim_2));
tb_rowcols_tab.Properties.VariableNames = ...
    matlab.lang.makeValidName(["group", cl_col_names_cate_dims, cl_col_names_mn, cl_col_names_sd]);
% disp(['xxx ' st_title ' xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx']);
disp(tb_rowcols_tab);
```

group	kid	marriage	mean_z_3	mean_z_1	mean_z1	mean_z3	sd_z_3	sd_z_1
-----	---	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	1	0	0.5442	0.41278	0.53795	0.49542	0.22935	0.22945
2	2	0	0.51894	0.52262	0.52544	0.45066	0.26787	0.23615
3	3	0	0.48248	0.5238	0.50392	0.46534	0.27009	0.26676
4	1	1	0.58343	0.50529	0.54361	0.5006	0.29578	0.30182
5	2	1	0.58408	0.45941	0.50466	0.40081	0.25026	0.34704
6	3	1	0.51148	0.49531	0.48963	0.47698	0.3271	0.24336

### 1.2.3 Multidimensional ND Array to 2D Matrix with Wide to Long

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 1.2.3.1 2D Matrix Wide to Long

There is a 2D matrix, the rows and columns are state variables (savings levels and shocks) for storage and graphing purposes, convert the 2D matrix where each row is a savings level and each column is a shock level to a 2D table where the first column records savings state, second column the level of shocks, and the third column stores the optimal policy or value at that particular combination of savings level and shock level.

First, generate a random 2D matrix:

```
% Create a 3D Array
it_z_n = 3;
it_a_n = 5;
% shock savings and shock array
ar_a = linspace(0.1, 50, it_a_n);
ar_z = linspace(-3, 3, it_z_n);
% function of a and z
mt_f_a_z = ar_a' + exp(ar_z);
% Display
disp(mt_f_a_z);
```

0.1498	1.1000	20.1855
12.6248	13.5750	32.6605
25.0998	26.0500	45.1355
37.5748	38.5250	57.6105
50.0498	51.0000	70.0855

Second, from linear index to row and column index:

```
% Row and Column index for each matrix value
% Only keep non-NAN values
ar_id_isnan = isnan(mt_f_a_z);
[ar_a_idx, ar_z_idx] = ind2sub(size(mt_f_a_z), find(~ar_id_isnan));
% Display
disp([ar_a_idx, ar_a(ar_a_idx)', ar_z_idx, ar_z(ar_z_idx)']');
```

1.0000	0.1000	1.0000	-3.0000
--------	--------	--------	---------

2.0000	12.5750	1.0000	-3.0000
3.0000	25.0500	1.0000	-3.0000
4.0000	37.5250	1.0000	-3.0000
5.0000	50.0000	1.0000	-3.0000
1.0000	0.1000	2.0000	0
2.0000	12.5750	2.0000	0
3.0000	25.0500	2.0000	0
4.0000	37.5250	2.0000	0
5.0000	50.0000	2.0000	0
1.0000	0.1000	3.0000	3.0000
2.0000	12.5750	3.0000	3.0000
3.0000	25.0500	3.0000	3.0000
4.0000	37.5250	3.0000	3.0000
5.0000	50.0000	3.0000	3.0000

Third, generate a 2d matrix in "table" format:

```
% Index and values
mt_policy_long = [ar_a_idx, ar_a(ar_a_idx)', ar_z_idx, ar_z(ar_z_idx)', mt_f_a_z(~ar_id_isnan)];
% Sort by a and z
mt_policy_long = sortrows(mt_policy_long, [1,3]);
```

Fourth, generate a Table with Column names:

```
% Create Table
tb_policy_long = array2table(mt_policy_long);
cl_col_names_a = {'a_idx', 'a_val', 'z_idx', 'z_val', 'pol_at_a_z'};
tb_policy_long.Properties.VariableNames = cl_col_names_a;
disp(tb_policy_long);
```

a_idx	a_val	z_idx	z_val	pol_at_a_z
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	0.1	1	-3	0.14979
1	0.1	2	0	1.1
1	0.1	3	3	20.186
2	12.575	1	-3	12.625
2	12.575	2	0	13.575
2	12.575	3	3	32.661
3	25.05	1	-3	25.1
3	25.05	2	0	26.05
3	25.05	3	3	45.136
4	37.525	1	-3	37.575
4	37.525	2	0	38.525
4	37.525	3	3	57.611
5	50	1	-3	50.05
5	50	2	0	51
5	50	3	3	70.086

### 1.2.3.2 A Multidimensional ND Array with Many NaN Values

Continue with the previous exercise, but now we have more than 2 state variables.

Create a multidimensional Array with Many NaN Values. For example, we could have a dynamic lifecycle model with three endogenous variables, years of education accumulated, years of experiences in blue and white collar jobs. By age 22, after starting to work at age 16, there are different possible combinations of G (schooling), X1 (white-collar), and X2 (blue-collar) jobs. These are exclusive choices in each year, so at age 16, assume that G = 0, X1 = 0 and X2 = 0. At age 16, they can choose to stay at home, school, or X1, or X2, exclusively. G, X1, X2 accumulate over time.

For each age, we can create multi-dimensional arrays with equal dimension for G, X1 and X2, to record

consumption, value, etc at each element of the possible state-space. However, that matrix could have a lot of empty values.

In the example below, also has a X3 (military category).

```
% random number
rng(123);

% Max age means number of
MAX_YRS_POST16 = 3;

% store all
cl_EV = cell(MAX_YRS_POST16,1);

% Loop 1, solve BACKWARD
for it_yrs_post16=MAX_YRS_POST16:-1:1

    % Store some results, the matrix below includes all possible
    % state-space elements
    mn_ev_at_gx123 = NaN(it_yrs_post16, it_yrs_post16, it_yrs_post16, it_yrs_post16);

    % Loops 2, possibles Years attained so far as well as experiences
    for G=0:1:(it_yrs_post16-1)
        for X1=0:1:(it_yrs_post16-1-G)
            for X2=0:1:(it_yrs_post16-1-G-X1)
                for X3=0:1:(it_yrs_post16-1-G-X1-X2)

                    % Double checkAre these combinations feasible?
                    if (G+X1+X2+X3 <= it_yrs_post16)
                        % just plug in a random number
                        mn_ev_at_gx123(G+1, X1+1, X2+1, X3+1) = rand();
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end

    % store matrixes
    cl_EV{it_yrs_post16} = mn_ev_at_gx123;

end

% Display Results
celldisp(cl_EV);

cl_EV{1} =

    0.6344

cl_EV{2} =

(:, :, 1, 1) =

    0.7380    0.5316
    0.5318    NaN
```



(:,:,2,1) =

0.1755	NaN
NaN	NaN

(:,:,1,2) =

0.1825	NaN
NaN	NaN

(:,:,2,2) =

NaN	NaN
NaN	NaN

cl\_EV{3} =

(:,:,1,1) =

0.6965	0.9808	0.3921
0.3432	0.0597	NaN
0.3980	NaN	NaN

(:,:,2,1) =

0.5513	0.4809	NaN
0.4386	NaN	NaN
NaN	NaN	NaN

(:,:,3,1) =

0.4231	NaN	NaN
NaN	NaN	NaN
NaN	NaN	NaN

(:,:,1,2) =

0.2861	0.6848	NaN
0.7290	NaN	NaN
NaN	NaN	NaN

(:,:,2,2) =

0.7195	NaN	NaN
NaN	NaN	NaN
NaN	NaN	NaN

```
(:,:,3,2) =
```

```
NaN NaN NaN
NaN NaN NaN
NaN NaN NaN
```

```
(:,:,1,3) =
```

```
0.2269 NaN NaN
NaN NaN NaN
NaN NaN NaN
```

```
(:,:,2,3) =
```

```
NaN NaN NaN
NaN NaN NaN
NaN NaN NaN
```

```
(:,:,3,3) =
```

```
NaN NaN NaN
NaN NaN NaN
NaN NaN NaN
```

### 1.2.3.3 Generate a Two Dimensional Matrix Based on ND Array for Only non-NaN Cell Values

We can generate a 2-dimensional matrix, what we can consider as a Table, with the information stored in the structures earlier. In this example, we can drop the NaN values. This matrix will be much larger in size due to explicitly storing X1, X2, X3 and G values then the ND array when most values are not NaN. But this output matrix can be much more easily interpretable and readable. When there are many NaNs in the ND array, this matrix could be much smaller in size.

First, convert each element of the cell array above to a 2D matrix (with the same number of columns), then stack resulting matrixes together to form one big table.

```
% Create a 2D Array
for it_yrs_post16=MAX_YRS_POST16:-1:1
    % Get matrix at cell element
    mn_ev_at_gx123 = cl_EV{it_yrs_post16};
    % flatten multi-dimensional matrix
    ar_ev_at_gx123_flat = mn_ev_at_gx123(:);
    % find nan values
    ar_id_isnan = isnan(ar_ev_at_gx123_flat);
    % obtain dimension-specific index for nan positions
    [id_G, id_X1, id_X2, id_X3] = ind2sub(size(mn_ev_at_gx123), find(~ar_id_isnan));
    % generate 2-dimensional matrix (table)
    mt_ev_at_gx123 = [it_yrs_post16 + zeros(size(id_G)), ...
        (id_G-1), (id_X1-1), (id_X2-1), (id_X3-1), ...
        ar_ev_at_gx123_flat(~ar_id_isnan)];
    % stack results
    if (it_yrs_post16 == MAX_YRS_POST16)
        mt_ev_at_gx123_all = mt_ev_at_gx123;
    else
        mt_ev_at_gx123_all = [mt_ev_at_gx123_all; mt_ev_at_gx123];
    end
end
```

```

end
end
% Sort
mt_ev_at_gx123_all = sortrows(mt_ev_at_gx123_all, [1,2,3,4]);
% Create Table
tb_ev_at_gx123_all = array2table(mt_ev_at_gx123_all);
cl_col_names_a = {'YRS_POST16', 'G', 'X1', 'X2', 'X3', 'EV'};
tb_ev_at_gx123_all.Properties.VariableNames = cl_col_names_a;
disp(tb_ev_at_gx123_all);

```

YRS_POST16	G	X1	X2	X3	EV
-----	-	--	--	--	-----
1	0	0	0	0	0.6344
2	0	0	0	0	0.738
2	0	0	0	1	0.18249
2	0	0	1	0	0.17545
2	0	1	0	0	0.53155
2	1	0	0	0	0.53183
3	0	0	0	0	0.69647
3	0	0	0	1	0.28614
3	0	0	0	2	0.22685
3	0	0	1	0	0.55131
3	0	0	1	1	0.71947
3	0	0	2	0	0.42311
3	0	1	0	0	0.98076
3	0	1	0	1	0.68483
3	0	1	1	0	0.48093
3	0	2	0	0	0.39212
3	1	0	0	0	0.34318
3	1	0	0	1	0.72905
3	1	0	1	0	0.43857
3	1	1	0	0	0.059678
3	2	0	0	0	0.39804

#### 1.2.3.4 Mesh Three Vectors Together then Generate A Flat Table

There are three parameters, quadratic of preference, height preference, and reference points preference. Mesh three vectors together with `ndgrid`. Then generate a flat table with the index of the parameters as well as the values of the parameters.

```

% Generate Arrays
[it_quadc, it_linh, it_refh] = deal(2, 2, 2);
ar_fl_quadc = linspace(-0.01, -0.001, it_quadc);
ar_fl_linh = linspace(0.01, 0.05, it_linh);
ar_fl_refh = linspace(-0.01, -0.05, it_refh);
% ndgrid mesh together
[mn_fl_quadc, ~] = ndgrid(ar_fl_quadc, ar_fl_linh, ar_fl_refh);
% combine
[ar_it_quadc_idx, ar_it_linh_idx, ar_it_refh_idx] = ind2sub(size(mn_fl_quadc), find(mn_fl_quadc));
% Index and values
mt_paramsmesh_long = [ar_it_quadc_idx, ar_fl_quadc(ar_it_quadc_idx)', ...
    ar_it_linh_idx, ar_fl_linh(ar_it_linh_idx)', ...
    ar_it_refh_idx, ar_fl_refh(ar_it_refh_idx)'];
% Sort by a and z
mt_paramsmesh_long = sortrows(mt_paramsmesh_long, [1,3, 5]);

```

Generate a table with Column names:

```

% Create Table

```

```
tb_paramsmesh_long = array2table(mt_paramsmesh_long);
cl_col_names_a = {'quadc_idx', 'quadc_val', 'linh_idx', 'linh_val', 'refh_idx', 'rehfh_val'};
tb_paramsmesh_long.Properties.VariableNames = cl_col_names_a;
disp(tb_paramsmesh_long);
```

quadc_idx	quadc_val	linh_idx	linh_val	refh_idx	rehfh_val
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	-0.01	1	0.01	1	-0.01
1	-0.01	1	0.01	2	-0.05
1	-0.01	2	0.05	1	-0.01
1	-0.01	2	0.05	2	-0.05
2	-0.001	1	0.01	1	-0.01
2	-0.001	1	0.01	2	-0.05
2	-0.001	2	0.05	1	-0.01
2	-0.001	2	0.05	2	-0.05

## 1.3 Cells

### 1.3.1 Matlab Cell Array Basic Operations

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)),  
or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 1.3.1.1 String Combine with string cell

```
ls_st_param_key = {'fl_crra', 'fl_beta', ...
                  'fl_w', 'fl_r_save', ...
                  'fl_a_max', 'it_z_n', 'it_a_n'};
cl_st_param_keys = {'fl_wad', 'fl_betart', 'it_z_nfg'};
st_param = 'asdjfl';
disp([st_param, ls_st_param_key, cl_st_param_keys]);
```

Columns 1 through 10

```
{'asdjfl'}    {'fl_crra'}    {'fl_beta'}    {'fl_w'}    {'fl_r_save'}    {'fl_a_max'}    {'it_z_n'}
```

Column 11

```
{'it_z_nfg'}
```

### 1.3.2 Matlab List Comprehension with Cells

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)),  
or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 1.3.2.1 Concatenate Numeric Values as String with Trimming

There is a list of numbers, combine (paste) to single string with some connector, trim each element to eliminate spaces.

```
rng(123, 'philox')
ar_rand = rand([5,1]);
st_fl_rand = string(num2str(ar_rand));
st_untrimmed = strjoin(st_fl_rand, "#");
cl_st_trimmed = cellfun(@(x) strtrim(x), cellstr(st_fl_rand), 'UniformOutput', false);
st_trimmed = strjoin(string(cl_st_trimmed), "#");
disp(['st_untrimmed:' st_untrimmed]);
```

```

"st_untrimmed:"      " 0.53162## 0.60704## 0.31843#0.0016474## 0.65784"

disp(['st_trimmed:' st_trimmed]);

"st_trimmed:"      "0.53162#0.60704#0.31843#0.0016474#0.65784"

```

### 1.3.2.2 Find Index of Elements of String Cells in a larger String Cells

the function below returns the position of `cl_st_param_keys` in `ls_st_param_key` should only include in `cl_st_param_keys` strings that also exist in `ls_st_param_key`.

```

ls_st_param_key = {'fl_crra', 'fl_beta', ...
                  'fl_w', 'fl_r_save', ...
                  'fl_a_max', 'it_z_n', 'it_a_n'};

cl_st_param_keys = {'fl_w', 'fl_beta', 'it_z_n'};

cell2mat(cellfun(@(m) find(strcmp(ls_st_param_key, m)), ...
                 cl_st_param_keys, 'UniformOutput', false))

ans = 1x3
      3      2      6

```

### 1.3.2.3 Given Container of Arrays, Find Total Length of All Arrays for Selected Keys

```

cl_st_param_keys = {'fl_crra', 'fl_beta'};

param_tstar_map = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
it_simu_vec_len = 5;

param_tstar_map('fl_crra') = linspace(1, 2, 5);
param_tstar_map('fl_beta') = linspace(0.94, 0.98, 10);
param_tstar_map('w') = linspace(1.1, 1.4, it_simu_vec_len);
param_tstar_map('r') = linspace(0.01, 0.04, it_simu_vec_len);

ar_it_array_len = cell2mat(cellfun(@(m) length(param_tstar_map(m)), ...
                                   cl_st_param_keys, 'UniformOutput', false));

it_total_length = sum(ar_it_array_len);
disp(['ar_it_array_len: ' num2str(ar_it_array_len)])

ar_it_array_len: 5 10

disp(['it_total_length: ' num2str(it_total_length)])

it_total_length: 15

```

### 1.3.2.4 Given Container of Arrays, Find Min and Max of Each and Draw Random N sets

```

cl_st_param_keys = {'fl_crra', 'fl_beta'};

param_tstar_map = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
it_simu_vec_len = 5;

param_tstar_map('fl_crra') = linspace(1, 2, 5);
param_tstar_map('fl_beta') = linspace(0.94, 0.98, 10);
param_tstar_map('w') = linspace(1.1, 1.4, it_simu_vec_len);
param_tstar_map('r') = linspace(0.01, 0.04, it_simu_vec_len);

rng(123);

```

```

it_simu_length = 20;
mt_param_rand = cell2mat(cellfun(@(m) ...
    rand([it_simu_length,1]).*(max(param_tstar_map(m)) - min(param_tstar_map(m))
    + min(param_tstar_map(m)), ...
    cl_st_param_keys, 'UniformOutput', false));

tb_rand_draws = array2table(mt_param_rand, 'VariableNames', cl_st_param_keys);

disp(tb_rand_draws);

```

fl_crra	fl_beta
-----	-----
1.5316	0.97337
1.607	0.97305
1.3184	0.94644
1.0016	0.97349
1.6578	0.94983
1.7505	0.97152
1.7407	0.94277
1.7108	0.94781
1.3542	0.97625
1.1479	0.95709
1.8834	0.94962
1.1274	0.96042
1.2132	0.96637
1.0676	0.94936
1.4318	0.96911
1.3791	0.97365
1.9399	0.94242
1.6369	0.96946
1.9791	0.95752
1.5709	0.96145

### 1.3.3 All Possible Combinations of Multiple Arrays

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

#### 1.3.3.1 Given Several Arrays of Possibly different Length in Container, all Possible combinations

```

param_tstar_map = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
param_tstar_map('a') = linspace(1, 5, 5);
param_tstar_map('b') = linspace(0.87, 0.97, 6);
param_tstar_map('c') = linspace(0, 0.5, 10);

cl_st_param_keys = {'a','c'};
cl_ar_param_subset_values = values(param_tstar_map, {'a','c'});

cl_mt_all = cl_ar_param_subset_values;
[cl_mt_all{:}] = ndgrid(cl_ar_param_subset_values{:});
mt_param_vals_combi = cell2mat(cellfun(@(m) m(:), cl_mt_all, 'uni', 0));

tb_all_combi = array2table(mt_param_vals_combi, 'VariableNames', cl_st_param_keys);

disp(tb_all_combi);

a      c

```

```

-      -----
1          0
2          0
3          0
4          0
5          0
1      0.055556
2      0.055556
3      0.055556
4      0.055556
5      0.055556
1      0.11111
2      0.11111
3      0.11111
4      0.11111
5      0.11111
1      0.16667
2      0.16667
3      0.16667
4      0.16667
5      0.16667
1      0.22222
2      0.22222
3      0.22222
4      0.22222
5      0.22222
1      0.27778
2      0.27778
3      0.27778
4      0.27778
5      0.27778
1      0.33333
2      0.33333
3      0.33333
4      0.33333
5      0.33333
1      0.38889
2      0.38889
3      0.38889
4      0.38889
5      0.38889
1      0.44444
2      0.44444
3      0.44444
4      0.44444
5      0.44444
1          0.5
2          0.5
3          0.5
4          0.5
5          0.5

```

### 1.3.4 Nested Cells

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

### 1.3.4.1 Nested Cells and access

```

cl_st_param_keys = {'fl_crra', 'fl_beta'};

it_simu_vec_len = 3;
clns_parm_tstar = cell([4,1]);
clns_parm_tstar{1} = {'fl_crra', 'CRRa', linspace(1, 2, it_simu_vec_len)};
clns_parm_tstar{2} = {'fl_beta', 'Discount', linspace(0.94, 0.98, it_simu_vec_len)};
clns_parm_tstar{3} = {'w', 'Wage', linspace(1.1, 1.4, it_simu_vec_len)};
clns_parm_tstar{4} = {'r', 'Save Interest', linspace(0.01, 0.04, it_simu_vec_len)};

disp(clns_parm_tstar(1));

    {1x3 cell}

disp(clns_parm_tstar{1}{1})

fl_crra

disp(clns_parm_tstar{1}{2});

CRRa

disp(clns_parm_tstar{1}{3});

    1.0000    1.5000    2.0000

```

## 1.4 Characters and Strings

### 1.4.1 Basic String Operations, Display, Search, Join and Split

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 1.4.1.1 Date String

Generate a string based on date and time as file suffix.

```

st_file_suffix = ['_d' datestr(now,'yymmdd_tHHMMSS')];
disp(st_file_suffix);

_d210701_t094001

```

#### 1.4.1.2 Combine String, Numeric values etc, Single and Double Quotes

Convert a string array into a single string, note the double quotes, and the auto space between:

```

st_a = "another string";
ar_st = ["abc", num2str(2), "opq", st_a];
disp(strjoin(ar_st));

```

```

abc 2 opq another string

```

If we do not want to have spaces between words, the second parameter for strjoin allows for string connectors:

```

st_a = "another string";
ar_st = ["abc", num2str(2), "opq", st_a];
disp(strjoin(ar_st, ""));

```

```

abc2opqanother string

```



With single quotes, the `str` element is not an array, so does not need `strjoin`, but not need to have spaces:

```
st_a = 'another string';
str = ['abc ', num2str(2), ' opq ', st_a];
disp((str));
```

```
abc 2 opq another string
```

### 1.4.1.3 Construct String Print Statement with String and Numeric Elements

In the example below, we have a number of strings we want to put inside a string array, then join with `strjoin`, but two of the strings need to be constructed as strings first. Note below that double quotes are own strings, single quotes in brackets constructing additional strings.

```
st_a = "another string";
ar_st = ["abc", "efg"];
ar_fl_vals = rand([1,3]);
st_print = strjoin(...
    ["Completed SNW_DS_MAIN:", ...
    ['SNW_MP_PARAM=' num2str(123)], ...
    ['SNW_MP_CONTROL=' num2str(678)], ...
    ['STR_VAR1=' char('string')], ...
    ['STR_VAR2=' char(strjoin(ar_st, "-"))], ...
    ['STR_VAR3:;' char(strjoin(ar_st, ";"))], ...
    ['ar_st:;' char(strjoin(strcat( ...
    num2str((1:length(ar_st))', '%0.3d'), '=', ar_st' ...
    ), ";"))], ...
    ['ar_fl_vals:;' strjoin(string(strcat( ...
    num2str((1:length(ar_fl_vals))', '%0.3d'), '=', num2str(ar_fl_vals', '%3.2f'))), ";")], ...
    ], ";");
% Ways to print
st_out = st_print;
ar_ch_out = char(strsplit(st_print, ";"));
ar_st_out = strsplit(st_print, ";");
% Print
disp(st_out);
```

```
Completed SNW_DS_MAIN:;SNW_MP_PARAM=123;SNW_MP_CONTROL=678;STR_VAR1=string;STR_VAR2=abc-efg;STR_VAR3
```

```
disp(ar_ch_out);
```

```
Completed SNW_DS_MAIN:
SNW_MP_PARAM=123
SNW_MP_CONTROL=678
STR_VAR1=string
STR_VAR2=abc-efg
STR_VAR3:
abc
efg
ar_st:
001=abc
002=efg
ar_fl_vals:
001=0.87
002=0.25
003=0.48
```

```
disp(ar_st_out);
```

```

"Completed SNW_DS_MAIN:"
"SNW_MP_PARAM=123"
"SNW_MP_CONTROL=678"
"STR_VAR1=string"
"STR_VAR2=abc-efg"
"STR_VAR3:"
"abc"
"efg"
"ar_st:"
"001=abc"
"002=efg"
"ar_fl_vals:"
"001=0.87"
"002=0.25"
"003=0.48"

```

#### 1.4.1.4 Paste Join Strings Together with Separator

Join strings together with separator, this is similar to the paste0 function in R.

```

ar_st = ["abc", "efg", "opq"];
disp(strjoin(ar_st, '-'));

```

```

abc-efg-opq

```

#### 1.4.1.5 Combine Char with Numeric Value

Compose a string with words and numerical values

```

st_title = strcat("Figure Title ", ...
    "(", ...
    "threedeci=%.3f,", ...
    "twodeci=%.2f,", ...
    "int=%.0f", ...
    ")");
ar_params = 123.4567 + zeros(1,3);
st_combo = compose(st_title, ar_params);
disp(st_combo);

```

```

Figure Title (threedeci=123.457,twodeci=123.46,int=123)

```

#### 1.4.1.6 Search if String Contains Substring

Does string contain substring?

```

st_long1 = 'simu_dense';
st_long2 = 'simu_denser';
st_long3 = 'simuverydense';
st_long4 = 'simu_medium';
st_long5 = 'simuverysmall';
disp([contains(st_long1, 'dense'), contains(st_long2, 'dense'), contains(st_long3, 'dense'), ...
    contains(st_long4, 'dense'), contains(st_long5, 'dense')]);

```

```

1    1    1    0    0

```

#### 1.4.1.7 Find Elements of an Array that Matches Any Elements of Another Array

There is an array of strings, check if each element equals values specified in another string, using the match function.

```

% String array from strings

```

```
ar_st_long = string({st_long1, st_long2, st_long3, st_long4, st_long5});
% If matches simu_dense
disp(matches(ar_st_long, 'simu_dense'));
```

```
1 0 0 0 0
```

```
% If matches simu_dense or simu_denser
disp(matches(ar_st_long, ["simu_dense", "simu_denser"]));
```

```
1 1 0 0 0
```

#### 1.4.1.8 Change File Name MLX to M

```
st_file_name_mlx = 'continuous_differentiable.mlx';
at_st_split_file_name = split(st_file_name_mlx, ".");
st_file_name_m = strcat(at_st_split_file_name{1}, '_m.m');
disp(st_file_name_m);
```

```
continuous_differentiable_m.m
```

### 1.4.2 String Array Manipulations, Join, Find, Replace and the Alphabet

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

#### 1.4.2.1 Generate a String Array from Strings

Empty String Array and fill with values.

```
ar_st_titles = strings([3,1]);
ar_st_titles(1) = 'Title1';
ar_st_titles(2) = 'Title2';
ar_st_titles(3) = 'Title3';
disp(ar_st_titles);
```

```
"Title1"
"Title2"
"Title3"
```

Three title lines, with double quotes:

```
ar_st_titles = ["Title1","Title2","Title3"]';
disp(ar_st_titles);
```

```
"Title1"
"Title2"
"Title3"
```

Three words, joined together, now single quotes, this creates one string, rather than a string array:

```
st_titles = ['Title1','Title2','Title3'];
disp(st_titles);
```

```
Title1Title2Title3
```

Given some previously defined chars or strings with single or double quotes, not sure which. To safely generate a string array, wrap in brackets and then convert with string function. This generates a string array whether the original inputs were single or double quoted:

```
st_a = 'a';
st_b = 'b';
st_c = 'c';
```

```

st_a_dq = "a";
st_b_dq = "b";
st_c_dq = "c";
ar_st_singlequotes = string({st_a, st_b, st_c});
ar_st_doublequotes = string({st_a_dq, st_b_dq, st_c_dq});
disp(["st_singlequotes" ar_st_singlequotes]);

```

```

"st_singlequotes"    "a"    "b"    "c"

```

```

disp(["ar_st_doublequotes" ar_st_doublequotes]);

```

```

"ar_st_doublequotes"    "a"    "b"    "c"

```

Convert the string array to a cell string array

```

disp(cellstr(ar_st_doublequotes));

```

```

{'a'}    {'b'}    {'c'}

```

#### 1.4.2.2 String Cell Array

Create a string array:

```

ar_st_title_one = {'Title One Line'};
ar_st_titles = {'Title1','Title2','Title3'};
disp(ar_st_title_one);

```

```

{'Title One Line'}

```

```

disp(ar_st_titles);

```

```

{'Title1'}    {'Title2'}    {'Title3'}

```

Add to a string array:

```

ar_st_titles{4} = 'Title4';
disp(ar_st_titles);

```

```

{'Title1'}    {'Title2'}    {'Title3'}    {'Title4'}

```

Update one of the strings:

```

ar_st_title_one{1} = strcat('log(', ar_st_title_one{1},')');
ar_st_titles{1} = strcat('log(', ar_st_titles{1},')');
disp(ar_st_title_one);

```

```

{'log(Title One Line)'}

```

```

disp(ar_st_titles);

```

```

{'log(Title1)'}    {'Title2'}    {'Title3'}    {'Title4'}

```

#### 1.4.2.3 Joint String Cell Array with Suffix

```

ar_st_titles = {'Title1','Title2','Title3'};
disp(strcat(ar_st_titles, '_init'));

```

```

{'Title1_init'}    {'Title2_init'}    {'Title3_init'}

```

#### 1.4.2.4 Duplicate String

```

it_duplicate_n = 10;
disp(repmat({'String'}, [1, it_duplicate_n]));

```

Columns 1 through 9

```
{'String'} {'String'} {'String'} {'String'} {'String'} {'String'} {'String'}
```

Column 10

```
{'String'}
```

#### 1.4.2.5 String Join to form Single Element

using `char()` is safe

```
st_var_name = "abc"
```

```
st_var_name = "abc"
```

```
st_var_name = [st_var_name ' percentile values']
```

```
st_var_name = 1x2 string
"abc"          " percentile values"
```

```
strjoin(st_var_name)
```

```
ans = "abc percentile values"
```

```
st_var_name = "abc"
```

```
st_var_name = "abc"
```

```
st_var_name = [char(st_var_name) ' percentile values']
```

```
st_var_name = 'abc percentile values'
```

```
st_var_name = 'abc'
```

```
st_var_name = 'abc'
```

```
st_var_name = [char(st_var_name) ' percentile values']
```

```
st_var_name = 'abc percentile values'
```

#### 1.4.2.6 String Join dash (Paste)

This is similar to R's `paste` function:

```
st_var_name = "abc";
st_var_name = [st_var_name, 'efg', 'mqo'];
disp(strjoin(st_var_name, "_"));
```

```
abc_efg_mqo
```

```
disp(strjoin(st_var_name, ","));
```

```
abc,efg,mqo
```

### 1.4.2.7 Numeric Array to String without Space

String replace

```
ar_it_test_grp = [3, 8, 9];
strrep(num2str(ar_it_test_grp), ' ', '_')

ans = '3_8_9'
```

### 1.4.2.8 Substring replace in Cell Array

```
ar_st_cells = {'shock=0.35','shock=0.40','shock=0.46'};
ar_st_updated_cells = strrep(ar_st_cells, 'shock', '$\epsilon$');
disp(ar_st_updated_cells);

{'$\epsilon$=0.35'} {'$\epsilon$=0.40'} {'$\epsilon$=0.46'}
```

### 1.4.2.9 Find position of String in String Cell

```
ls_st_param_key = {'fl_crra', 'fl_beta', ...
                  'fl_w', 'fl_r_save', ...
                  'fl_a_max', 'it_z_n', 'it_a_n'};
st_param_key = 'fl_a_max';
find(strcmp(ls_st_param_key, st_param_key))

ans = 5
```

### 1.4.2.10 Find the positions of String Cells in Full String Cells

Find the positions of `fl_w`, `fl_beta`, and `it_z_n` in `ls_st_param_key`. Then just find the position of `fl_crra`. When looking for the position of something that does not exist, generate an find outcome array of length 0.

```
ls_st_param_key = {'fl_crra', 'fl_beta', ...
                  'fl_w', 'fl_r_save', ...
                  'fl_a_max', 'it_z_n', 'it_a_n'};

cl_st_param_keys = {'fl_w', 'fl_beta', 'it_z_n'};

cell2mat(cellfun(@(m) find(strcmp(ls_st_param_key, m)), ...
                cl_st_param_keys, 'UniformOutput', false))

ans = 1x3
     3     2     6

find(strcmp(ls_st_param_key, 'fl_crra'))

ans = 1

length(find(strcmp(ls_st_param_key, 'fl_crra_not_exist'))))

ans = 0

~sum(strcmp(ls_st_param_key, 'fl_crra_not_exist'))

ans =
     1
```

### 1.4.2.11 Cell to string Paste and Replace dash

```
cl_st_param_keys = {'fl_crra', 'fl_beta'};
```

```
display(strrep(strjoin(cl_st_param_keys, '-'), '_', '\_'));

fl\_crra-fl\_beta
```

#### 1.4.2.12 Generate Alphabetical String Array from A to Z

Generate a single string that is A to Z, then generate this as a string array.

```
% a to z single string
st_a2z = 'a':'z';
% a to z array of letters
ar_st_a2z = string(('A':'Z'))';
% Display
disp(st_a2z);
```

```
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
```

```
disp(ar_st_a2z);
```

```
Columns 1 through 18
```

```
"A"    "B"    "C"    "D"    "E"    "F"    "G"    "H"    "I"    "J"    "K"    "L"    "M"    "N"
```

```
Columns 19 through 26
```

```
"S"    "T"    "U"    "V"    "W"    "X"    "Y"    "Z"
```

### 1.4.3 Convert and Concatenate Strings Arrays with Numbers and Number Arrays with Strings

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

#### 1.4.3.1 Generate a String from Numeric Array and Print on Screen with Counter

Want to quickly print on screen an array of number with the array name and a counter printed before each value.

```
% An array of numbers to print
rng(123);
ar_fl_values = rand(5,1);
% A string array of counters with leading zeros for even display
ar_st_counter_leading0 = num2str((1:length(ar_fl))', '%0.3d');
% A float array of value formatted
ar_fl_values_formatted = num2str(ar_fl', '%3.2f');
ar_ch_values_display = strcat('fl_val, c', ar_st_counter_leading0, '=', ar_fl_values_formatted);
% print
disp(ar_ch_values_display);
```

```
fl_val, c001=0.78
fl_val, c002=0.29
fl_val, c003=0.31
fl_val, c004=0.67
fl_val, c005=0.11
fl_val, c006=0.66
fl_val, c007=0.89
fl_val, c008=0.70
fl_val, c009=0.44
fl_val, c010=0.44
```

### 1.4.3.2 Combine A String Array with a Numeric Array using Compose

String array and numeric array, combine together using the compose function, and test different formatting functions. Formatting with leading empty spaces, leading zeros, and convert to integer or not.

```
st_titles = ["%.3f",    "%.1f",    "%.0f";...
            "%6.3f",   "%6.1f",   "%6.0f";...
            "%06.3f", "%06.1f", "%06.0f"];
ar_params = 123.4567890 + zeros(3,3);
st_combo = compose(st_titles, ar_params);
disp(st_combo);

"123.457"    "123.5"    "123"
"123.457"    " 123.5"    "   123"
"123.457"    "0123.5"    "000123"
```

A string array and a numeric array combined

```
ls_st_param_esti = {'ar_mu_pos_1', 'ar_COEF_U_gamma'};
ar_params = [1213,456];
st_combo = strcat(ls_st_param_esti, '=', num2str(ar_params));
disp(st_combo);

{'ar_mu_pos_1=1213'    }
{'ar_COEF_U_gamma= 456'}
```

### 1.4.3.3 Numeric Array to String Array with Decimal Formatting

There is a numeric array, format with a certain number of decimal points, and convert to string array.

```
% Inputs
rng(123);
ar_params = [1.23324, 493.1232, 4994.1111, 123];
st_rounding = '.3f';
% Rounding and to string array
ar_st_params = compose(strcat("%", st_rounding), ar_params);
% Display:
disp(ar_st_params);

"1.233"    "493.123"    "4994.111"    "123.000"
```

### 1.4.3.4 Title from an Array of Values

There is a vector of parameter values and a vector of names for these parameter values, I want to include these in the title of a figure with the same decimal formatting.

```
% Inputs
rng(123);
ar_params = rand(1,3);
ar_st_params_names = ["param1", "param2", "param3"];
st_rounding = '.2f';
st_title_main = "this is the figure title";
% Rounding and combining
ar_st_params = strcat(ar_st_params_names, compose(strcat("%", st_rounding), ar_params));
% Generate a Single String that is comma separated:
st_param_pasted = strjoin(ar_st_params, ', ');
% Generate title with parameters
st_title_wth_params = strcat(st_title_main, ' (' , st_param_pasted, ')');
% Display:
disp(st_title_wth_params);

this is the figure title (param1=0.70, param2=0.29, param3=0.23)
```



### 1.4.3.5 Combine String with Numeric Array

Example 1:

```
ar_fl_abc1 = [0.4 0.1 0.25 0.3 0.4];
disp([num2str(ar_fl_abc1', 'zw=%3.2f;'), num2str(ar_fl_abc1', 'zr=%3.2f')]);
```

```
zw=0.40;zr=0.40
zw=0.10;zr=0.10
zw=0.25;zr=0.25
zw=0.30;zr=0.30
zw=0.40;zr=0.40
```

Example 2:

```
close all;

rng(123);
ar_z_r_borr_mesh_wage = rand([1,5]);
ar_z_wage_mesh_r_borr = rand([1,5]);
ar_it_rows = round(rand([1,5])*10);
cl_st_full_rowscols = cellstr([num2str(ar_z_r_borr_mesh_wage', 'zr=%3.2f;'), ...
                               num2str(ar_z_wage_mesh_r_borr', 'zw=%3.2f')]);
cl_col_names = strcat('zi=', num2str(ar_it_rows([1,3,5]))', ':', cl_st_full_rowscols([1,3,5]));
disp(ar_z_r_borr_mesh_wage);

    0.6965    0.2861    0.2269    0.5513    0.7195

disp(ar_z_wage_mesh_r_borr);

    0.4231    0.9808    0.6848    0.4809    0.3921

disp(cl_st_full_rowscols);

{'zr=0.70;zw=0.42'}
{'zr=0.29;zw=0.98'}
{'zr=0.23;zw=0.68'}
{'zr=0.55;zw=0.48'}
{'zr=0.72;zw=0.39'}

disp(cl_col_names);

{'zi=3:zr=0.70;zw=0.42'}
{'zi=4:zr=0.23;zw=0.68'}
{'zi=4:zr=0.72;zw=0.39'}
```

### 1.4.3.6 Combine Number with String Cell Array

We have a string cell array we created from the previous section, now append numbers to it

```
% Append Common Numbers
cl_col_names_append = strcat(cl_col_names, '-String-Cell-With-Numeric-', num2str(123));
disp(cl_col_names_append);

{'zi=3:zr=0.70;zw=0.42-String-Cell-With-Numeric-123'}
{'zi=4:zr=0.23;zw=0.68-String-Cell-With-Numeric-123'}
{'zi=4:zr=0.72;zw=0.39-String-Cell-With-Numeric-123'}
```

### 1.4.3.7 Combine Numeric Array with String Cell Array

Append an array of numeric values

```
% Append Common Numbers
cl_col_names_append = strcat(cl_col_names, '-String-Cell-With-Numeric-Array-', ...
    num2str(transpose(1:length(cl_col_names))));
disp(cl_col_names_append);

{'zi=3:zr=0.70;zw=0.42-String-Cell-With-Numeric-Array-1'}
{'zi=4:zr=0.23;zw=0.68-String-Cell-With-Numeric-Array-2'}
{'zi=4:zr=0.72;zw=0.39-String-Cell-With-Numeric-Array-3'}
```

#### 1.4.3.8 Convert Numeric Array to String, Apeend Prefix to all elements.

```
ar_fl_abc1 = [0.4 0.1 0.25 0.3 0.4];
ar_st_wth_prefix = strcat('row=', string(ar_fl_abc1));
disp(ar_st_wth_prefix);

    "row=0.4"    "row=0.1"    "row=0.25"    "row=0.3"    "row=0.4"

% Does Array Exist in Longer Array as Subset
ar_abc1 = [0.4 0.1 0.25 0.3 0.4];
ar_abc2 = [0.4 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4];
ar_efg = [0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4];
st_abc1 = strjoin(string(num2str(ar_abc1)));
st_abc2 = strjoin(string(num2str(ar_abc2)));
st_efg = strjoin(string(num2str(ar_efg)));
contains(st_efg, st_abc1)

ans =
    0

contains(st_efg, st_abc2)

ans =
    1

% Display Convert to String
fprintf('Display string [%s]', num2str([1,2,3]));

Display string [1 2 3]

fprintf('Display string [%s]', num2str(1.1));

Display string [1.1]

fprintf('Display string [%s]', 'abc');

Display string [abc]
```

## 1.5 Map Containers

### 1.5.1 Container Map Basics

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 1.5.1.1 Generate a Container map with any Type of data

Create a container map with float, int, string, and matrix

```

close all;
clear all;

% Create A Map with String Keys and any values
param_map = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
param_map('share_unbanked_j') = 12;
param_map('equi_r_j') = 2;
param_map('equi_w_j') = 'abc';
param_map('equi_P_j') = zeros(2,3);
disp(param_map.keys);

    {'equi_P_j'}    {'equi_r_j'}    {'equi_w_j'}    {'share_unbanked_j'}

disp(param_map.values);

    {2x3 double}    {[2]}    {'abc'}    {[12]}

```

### 1.5.1.2 Access Multiple Values of a container map

Values been accessed need to be of the same type

```

% Parameter Dealing from Map
params_group = values(param_map, {'share_unbanked_j', 'equi_r_j'});
[equi_P_j, equi_r_j] = params_group{:};
disp(['equi_P_j:' num2str(equi_P_j) ', equi_r_j:' num2str(equi_r_j)]);

equi_P_j:12, equi_r_j:2

% Access Scalar Elements of Map and Convert the Array
disp(cell2mat(values(param_map, {'share_unbanked_j', 'equi_r_j'})));

    12     2

```

Create a container map of color values and generate a array of color choices:

```

% Container map with three colors
mp_colors = containers.Map('KeyType', 'char', 'ValueType', 'any');
mp_colors('blue')    = [57 106 177]./255;
mp_colors('red')     = [204 37 41]./255;
mp_colors('black')   = [83 81 84]./255;
% An selection array
ar_st_colors_pick = {'blue', 'blue', 'red', 'black', 'blue'};
ar_colors = values(mp_colors, ar_st_colors_pick);
% Print selected colors
celldisp(ar_colors);

ar_colors{1} =

    0.2235    0.4157    0.6941

ar_colors{2} =

    0.2235    0.4157    0.6941

ar_colors{3} =

```

```

0.8000    0.1451    0.1608

ar_colors{4} =

0.3255    0.3176    0.3294

ar_colors{5} =

0.2235    0.4157    0.6941

```

### 1.5.1.3 Container Integer Keys

Given some matrix, I want to store matrix column names as well as labels for what each row and column correspond to. Achieve this using a cell array of container maps. Cell dimensions correspond to the first, second, etc dimensions, any dimension specific information can be stored in this fashion.

Can access information associated with the label value of the row values:

```

% Define Matrix Row and Column and additional dimension information
cl_mp_datasetdesc = {};
cl_mp_datasetdesc{1} = containers.Map({'dim', 'name', 'labval'}, {1, 'kids', [0,1,2,3]});
cl_mp_datasetdesc{2} = containers.Map({'dim', 'name', 'labval'}, {2, 'age', [18,19,20]});
% get variable labels for the first dimension (rows)
disp([...
    string(['dim 1 var name:' cl_mp_datasetdesc{1}('name') ]), ...
    string(['dim 2 var name:' cl_mp_datasetdesc{2}('name') ])...
]);

"dim 1 var name:kids"    "dim 2 var name:age"

```

### 1.5.1.4 Is Key In Container

```

param_map_a = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
param_map_a('fl_b_bd') = -3;
param_map_a('fl_w_max') = 50;
param_map_a('fl_kp_min') = 0;
param_map_a('it_w_i') = 100;

disp([...
    string(['has it_w_i as key? ' num2str(isKey(param_map_a, 'it_w_i'))]), ...
    string(['has it_w_i1 as key? ' num2str(isKey(param_map_a, 'it_w_i1'))]) ...
]);

"has it_w_i as key? 1"    "has it_w_i1 as key? 0"

```

### 1.5.1.5 Container Key Loop

Generate new container key within loop dynamically

```

param_map_a = containers.Map('KeyType', 'char', 'ValueType','any');
rng('default');
rng(123);
for st_cur = ["abc", "efg", "qqq"]

    if (strcmp(st_cur, "abc"))
        data = rand([1,1]);
    end
end

```

```

elseif (strcmp(st_cur, "efg"))
    data = 123.123;
elseif (strcmp(st_cur, "qqq"))
    data = -123;
end

% common function
fl_sh_0p1pc_j = data*2 + 1;
fl_sh_5pc_j = data/2 - 1;

% generate map keys
st_key_sh_0p1pc_j = strjoin([st_cur, 'sh_0p1pc_j'], "_");
st_key_sh_5pc_j = strjoin([st_cur, 'sh_5pc_j'], "_");

% store
param_map_a(st_key_sh_0p1pc_j) = fl_sh_0p1pc_j;
param_map_a(st_key_sh_5pc_j) = fl_sh_5pc_j;

end

disp([...
    string(['param_map_a.keys:' param_map_a.keys]), ...
    string(['param_map_a.values:' string(param_map_a.values)]) ...
]);

Columns 1 through 7

    "param_map_a.keys:"    "abc_sh_0p1pc_j"    "abc_sh_5pc_j"    "efg_sh_0p1pc_j"    "efg_sh_5pc_j"

Columns 8 through 14

    "param_map_a.values:"    "2.3929"    "-0.65177"    "247.246"    "60.5615"    "-245"    "-62.5"

```

## 1.5.2 Container Map Display Switch Key and Values and Subsetting

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

### 1.5.2.1 Print Keys and Values

Define container:

```

% Define Container
param_map = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
param_map('share_unbanked_j') = 12;
param_map('equi_r_j') = 2;
param_map('equi_w_j') = 'abc';
param_map('equi_P_j') = 1.2;

```

Print the key and values of the container:

```

param_map_keys = keys(param_map);
param_map_vals = values(param_map);
for i = 1:length(param_map_keys)
    st_key = param_map_keys{i};
    ob_val = param_map_vals{i};
    st_display = strjoin(['pos = ' num2str(i) ' '; key = ' string(st_key) ' ; val = ' string(ob_val)]);
    disp(st_display);
end

```

```
pos = 1 ; key = equi_P_j ; val = 1.2
pos = 2 ; key = equi_r_j ; val = 2
pos = 3 ; key = equi_w_j ; val = abc
pos = 4 ; key = share_unbanked_j ; val = 12
```

### 1.5.2.2 Given Map Switch Keys and Values

Given the container map below, switch so that keys become values and values become keys.

First, this is the map that uses strings as keys and index as values:

```
mp_param_idx = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
mp_param_idx('parm_sk_mean') = 1;
mp_param_idx('parm_sk_sd') = 2;
mp_param_idx('NPquad') = 3;
mp_param_idx('gamma') = 4;
mp_param_idx('HAquad') = 5;
mp_param_idx('theta') = 6;
```

Second, get the keys and the values, convert the values to string:

```
param_map_paramNames = keys(mp_param_idx);
param_map_paramIndex_int = values(mp_param_idx);
% convert cell of int to cell of string
param_map_paramIndex_str = cellfun(@(idx) num2str(idx(:)), param_map_paramIndex, 'uni', 0);
```

Third, generate new Map:

```
mp_idx_params = containers.Map(param_map_paramIndex_str, param_map_paramNames);
param_map_keys = keys(mp_idx_params);
param_map_vals = values(mp_idx_params);
for i = 1:length(mp_idx_params)
    st_key = param_map_keys{i};
    ob_val = param_map_vals{i};
    st_display = strjoin(['pos = ' num2str(i) ' ; key = ' string(st_key) ' ; val = ' string(ob_val)]);
    disp(st_display);
end
```

```
pos = 1 ; key = 1 ; val = parm_sk_mean
pos = 2 ; key = 2 ; val = parm_sk_sd
pos = 3 ; key = 3 ; val = NPquad
pos = 4 ; key = 4 ; val = gamma
pos = 5 ; key = 5 ; val = HAquad
pos = 6 ; key = 6 ; val = theta
```

Overall, code together shorter:

```
% Single call to convert
mp_idx_params_online = containers.Map(...
    cellfun(@(idx) num2str(idx(:)), values(mp_param_idx), 'uni', 0), ...
    keys(mp_param_idx));
% Check equality
disp(['mp_idx_params_online==mp_idx_params:' num2str(mp_idx_params_online==mp_idx_params) ])

mp_idx_params_online==mp_idx_params:0
```

### 1.5.2.3 Select of Subset of Key/Values from a Container Map

There is a larger container map, I want to create a new container map, that keeps a subset of the keys/values of the full container map.

```
% Original Container map
param_map = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
```

```

param_map('equi_r_j') = 0.05;
param_map('equi_w_j') = 1.05;
param_map('equi_P_j') = 1;
% To select a subset of keys
ls_st_keys_select = {'equi_w_j', 'equi_P_j'};
% Select
param_map_subset = containers.Map(ls_st_keys_select, values(param_map, ls_st_keys_select));
% display
disp(param_map_subset.keys);

    {'equi_P_j'}    {'equi_w_j'}

disp(param_map_subset.values);

    {[1]}    {[1.0500]}

```

### 1.5.3 Container Map Example Overriding

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

#### 1.5.3.1 Update Container Map

There is one map with values, Container Map A. There is another container Map, Container Map B. Container Maps A and B share keys. For keys that exist in B and A, B Key value supercede values for the same keys in A. For new keys in B, they superced keys in A.

```

param_map_a = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
param_map_a('fl_b_bd') = -3;
param_map_a('fl_w_max') = 50;
param_map_a('fl_kp_min') = 0;
param_map_a('it_w_i') = 100;

param_map_b = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
param_map_b('fl_w_max') = 77;
param_map_b('fl_kp_min') = -231;
param_map_b('it_z_n') = 5;
param_map_b('fl_z_mu') = 0;

param_map_c = [param_map_a; param_map_b];
param_map_c.keys

ans =
    {'fl_b_bd'}    {'fl_kp_min'}    {'fl_w_max'}    {'fl_z_mu'}    {'it_w_i'}    {'it_z_n'}

param_map_c.values

ans =
    {[ -3]}    {[ -231]}    {[ 77]}    {[ 0]}    {[ 100]}    {[ 5]}

```

## 1.6 Map Structure Array

### 1.6.1 Maplab Nested Container Map with Struct

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

### 1.6.1.1 A Struct of Model Parameters with Different Information

There is a list of model parameters, there are various information we store for each parameter. Store each type of information in a different container map, and then combine them together in a struct. This is more flexible than generating a table, and can be called with a single line. This is effectively a nested container, imagine if we define for each parameter a map with keys indicating different types of information. Rather than doing that, the keys are elements of the struct, each key/value is in a different container.

```
% index for different parameters
mp_param_idx = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
mp_param_idx('NPquad') = 3;
mp_param_idx('gamma') = 4;
mp_param_idx('HAquad') = 5;
mp_param_idx('theta') = 6;
mp_param_idx('lambda') = 7;
mp_param_idx('msrErrProtSD') = 8;
mp_param_idx('logProt') = 9;
mp_param_idx('freePriceFrac') = 10;
mp_param_idx('h_exoshk_sd') = 11;
mp_param_idx('h_endoshk_sd') = 12;

% Invert key and index
mp_idx_params = containers.Map(...
    cellfun(@(idx) num2str(idx:)), values(mp_param_idx), 'uni', 0), ...
    keys(mp_param_idx));

% Exponentiation Positivity Restrictions
mp_param_explog = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
mp_param_explog('NPquad') = -1;
mp_param_explog('gamma') = 1;
mp_param_explog('lambda') = -1;
mp_param_explog('msrErrProtSD') = 1;
mp_param_explog('freePriceFrac') = 1;
mp_param_explog('h_exoshk_sd') = 1;
mp_param_explog('h_endoshk_sd') = 1;

% Create Struct
param_struct.paramindex = mp_param_idx;
param_struct.paramstring = mp_idx_params;
param_struct.explog = mp_param_explog;
```

Given the struct constructed, can get the index for a particular parameter, or the explog value in a single line call:

```
% Get values in single line
disp(['NPquad index=' num2str(param_struct.index('NPquad')) ...
    ', explog=' num2str(param_struct.explog('NPquad'))]);
```

```
NPquad index=3, explog=-1
```

Furthermore, since we have both `mp_param_idx` and `mp_idx_params`, suppose we only know the current index, we can use to index to find the string, and use the string to find the explog value:

```
% Get the explog value for a particular index
st_param = param_struct.paramstring('11');
it_explog = param_struct.explog(st_param);
% Single line call
disp(['The explog of parameter index 11 is "' ...
    num2str(param_struct.explog(param_struct.paramstring('11')) ...
    '" (param index 11 is "' st_param '"')]);
```



The explog of parameter index 11 is "1" (param index 11 is "h\_exoshk\_sd")



## Chapter 2

# Functions and Programming

## 2.1 Development and Debugging

### 2.1.1 Matlab Error and Warning Handling

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 2.1.1.1 Turn off Warning Messages

During estimation, at some parameter values, estimation routine generates warnings messages. These warning messages fill up the screen and makes it hard to track estimation outputs. In the example below, we run an OLS regression that generates a warning message. We turn the message off, and then we turn the message on again.

First run a regression that generates a [warning message](#).

```
% OLS Regression
fci_ols_lin = @(y, x) (x'*x)^(-1)*(x'*y);
% Regression inputs
ar_y = [1;1];
mt_x = [0 0; 0 0];
% Estimates
ar_esti = fci_ols_lin(ar_y, mt_x);
```

Warning: Matrix is singular to working precision.

Second, identify and turn off the warning message.

```
% Check warning message and warning ID of the last message.
[st_msg, st_warnID] = lastwarn;
% Turn off warning message
warning('off', st_warnID);
% Estimates no longer generates warning
ar_esti = fci_ols_lin(ar_y, mt_x);
```

Third, turn warning message back on.

```
% Warning message back on
warning('on', st_warnID);
% Estimates generates warning again
ar_esti = fci_ols_lin(ar_y, mt_x);
```

Warning: Matrix is singular to working precision.

## 2.1.2 Matlab Profiler Save to HTML

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

### 2.1.2.1 Profiling Lines of Code

There is a program that we have written. We want to know which lines of code is taking more or less time, and identify opportunities for speed improvement. Use Matlab Profiler to run through code and generate performance report line by line. This can be achieved by clicking on the Run and Time button under the Editor Pane. Below, we start the profiler inline, run a function, and save profiling results to a HTML file.

The function below finds the file to the current m file where the profiler is running at, and generates a subfolder which will contain a subfolder that contains all HTML results from a particular profiler timing run.

```
% Define profiling folder and file names
% Find current path to m file and generates profiling subfolder
srn_profile_folder = '_profile';
% Name of the profiling output folder (including HTML files)
srn_mprofile_subfolder = 'fs_profiler_tester';

% Turn profiler on
profile on

% OLS Regression
fci_ols_lin = @(y, x) (x'*x)^(-1)*(x'*y);
% Regression inputs
it_obs_n = 10000;
it_k_n = 5;
rng(123);
ar_y = rand([it_obs_n,1]);
mt_x = rand([it_obs_n, it_k_n]);
% Regression
ar_esti = fci_ols_lin(ar_y, mt_x);

% Turn Profiler off
profile off;

% Save profiling results to file
% Find current file folder and generate a profiling subfolder
spn_path2file = matlab.desktop.editor.getActiveFilename;
[spt_path_folder_root, ~, ~] = fileparts(spn_path2file);
spn_profiler = fullfile(spt_path_folder_root, srn_profile_folder);
if ~exist(spn_profiler, 'dir')
    mkdir(spn_profiler);
end

% Store results to file
spn_profiler_results = fullfile(spn_profiler, srn_mprofile_subfolder);
profsave(profile('info'), spn_profiler_results);
```

## 2.2 varargin Default Parameters

### 2.2.1 varargin as a Function Parameter

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

**2.2.1.1 Call Function with Two Parameters and Defaults**

Call function below without overriding

```
ff_varargin(1.1, 2)

fl_a = 1.1000
it_b = 2
mt_data = 3x4
    0.6965    0.5513    0.9808    0.3921
    0.2861    0.7195    0.6848    0.3432
    0.2269    0.4231    0.4809    0.7290

ar_st_colnames = 1x4 string
"col1"         "col2"         "col3"         "col4"

ar_st_rownames = 1x4 string
"row1"         "row2"         "row3"         "row4"

st_table_name = "Table Name"
it_table_ctr = 1021
```

**2.2.1.2 Override Subset of Varargin**

```
rng(789);
mt_data_ext = rand(5,2);
ar_st_colnames = ["col1", "col2"];
ar_st_rownames = ["row1", "row2", "row3", "row4", "row5"];
ff_varargin(param_map, support_map, mt_data_ext, ar_st_colnames, ar_st_rownames);

fl_a =
    Map with properties:

        Count: 2
        KeyType: char
        ValueType: any

it_b =
    Map with properties:

        Count: 1
        KeyType: char
        ValueType: any

mt_data = 5x2
    0.3233    0.7589
    0.2302    0.0106
    0.7938    0.0247
    0.6244    0.1110
    0.9754    0.5381

ar_st_colnames = 1x2 string
"col1"         "col2"

ar_st_rownames = 1x5 string
"row1"         "row2"         "row3"         "row4"         "row5"

st_table_name = "Table Name"
it_table_ctr = 1021
```

### 2.2.1.3 Function with varargin as Inputs

Basic default structure with varargin.

```
function ff_varargin(fl_a, it_b, varargin)
% This is an example of how to use varargin:
% 1. includes array matrix
% 2. includes array
% 3. includes scalar
% 4. includes string
% 5. includes cell array

%% Catch Error
cl_params_len = length(varargin);
if cl_params_len > 5
    error('ff_mat2tab:TooManyOptionalParameters', ...
        'allows at most 5 optional parameters');
end

%% Default Folder Parameters
% by default all go to Sandbox folder with sub folders by dates
rng(123);
mt_data = rand(3,4);
% String array requires double quotes
ar_st_colnames = ["col1", "col2", "col3", "col4"];
ar_st_rownames = ["row1", "row2", "row3", "row4"];
% Others
st_table_name = "Table Name";
it_table_ctr = 1021;
cl_params = {mt_data ar_st_colnames ar_st_rownames ...
            st_table_name it_table_ctr};

%% Parse Parameters
% numvarargs is the number of varargin inputted
[cl_params{1:cl_params_len}] = varargin{:};
% cell2mat(cl_params(1)) works with array
mt_data = cell2mat(cl_params(1));
% The structure below works with cell array
ar_st_colnames = cl_params{2};
ar_st_rownames = cl_params{3};
% Others
st_table_name = cl_params{4};
it_table_ctr = cl_params{5};

% Build Basic Matlab Table
% Suppose we want to store matrix results in a table,
% there are Q columns and N rows, The Q columns each is a different variable.
fl_a
it_b
mt_data
ar_st_colnames
ar_st_rownames
st_table_name
it_table_ctr

end
```

### 2.2.2 Container Default Parameter with varargin

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

#### 2.2.2.1 Call Function with Default Parameters

Call function below without overriding

```
ff_defaultmap()
```

```
    {'c_gap'}    {'c_max'}    {'c_min'}    {'c_min_for_util'}    {'fl_crra'}    {'it_rown'}    {'st_
    [[1.0000e-03]]    [[60]]    [[1.0000e-03]]    [[1.0000e-03]]    [[1.5000]]    [[100]]    {'doubl
```

Elapsed time is 0.048585 seconds.

#### 2.2.2.2 Call Function overriding some Parameters

```
param_map = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
param_map('fl_w_max') = 1.11;
param_map('it_w_i') = 2.22;
```

```
support_map = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
support_map('bl_display') = true;
ff_defaultmap(param_map, support_map)
```

Columns 1 through 8

```
    {'c_gap'}    {'c_max'}    {'c_min'}    {'c_min_for_util'}    {'fl_crra'}    {'fl_w_max'}    {'it
```

Column 9

```
    {'st_single_double'}
    [[1.0000e-03]]    [[60]]    [[1.0000e-03]]    [[1.0000e-03]]    [[1.5000]]    [[1.1100]]    {[10
```

Elapsed time is 0.016033 seconds.

#### 2.2.2.3 Function with Map Defaults and Overriding

This default parameter style is fairly succinct, allows for program testability, and easy adjustments/addition of additional parameters to models.

```
function ff_defaultmap(varargin)
```

```
% Parameters
```

```
params_len = length(varargin);
```

```
if params_len > 3
```

```
    error('ff_defaultmap:Can only have 3 container map parameters');
```

```
end
```

```
bl_input_override = 0;
```

```
if (params_len == 3)
```

```
    bl_input_override = varargin{3};
```

```
end
```

```
% Defaults
```

```
if (bl_input_override)
```

```
    % this relies on externally generated parameters, defaults do not have to be generated
```

```
    % if this file has to be invoked many times, then this saves time by avoiding
```

```

    % regenerating defaults over and over again
    [param_map, support_map, ~] = varargin{:};
else
    param_map = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
    param_map('fl_crra') = 1.5;
    param_map('c_min') = 0.001;
    param_map('c_min_for_util') = 0.001;
    param_map('c_gap') = 10^-3;
    param_map('c_max') = 60;
    param_map('it_rown') = 100;
    param_map('st_single_double') = 'double';

    support_map = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
    support_map('bl_display') = true;
    support_map('bl_graph') = true;
    support_map('bl_graph_onebyones') = true;
    support_map('bl_time') = true;
    support_map('bl_profile') = false;
    support_map('st_profile_path') = [pwd '/profile'];
    default_maps = {param_map, support_map};
end

% Parse Parameters
% see: C:\Users\fan\M4Econ\support\dtype\map_override.m
[default_maps{1:params_len}] = varargin{:};
param_map = [param_map; default_maps{1}];
support_map = [support_map; default_maps{2}];

params_group = values(param_map, {'fl_crra', 'c_min', 'c_min_for_util', 'c_gap', 'c_max'});
[fl_crra, c_min, c_min_for_util, c_gap, c_max] = params_group{:};
params_group = values(param_map, {'it_rown'});
[it_rown] = params_group{:};
params_group = values(param_map, {'st_single_double'});
[st_single_double] = params_group{:};

% support
params_group = values(support_map, {'bl_display', 'bl_graph', 'bl_graph_onebyones'});
[bl_display, bl_graph, bl_graph_onebyones] = params_group{:};
params_group = values(support_map, {'bl_time', 'bl_profile', 'st_profile_path'});
[bl_time, bl_profile, st_profile_path] = params_group{:};

% Tic toc starts
if (bl_time); tic; end

% Print Parameters
if (bl_display)
    disp(param_map.keys);
    disp(param_map.values);
end

% Profile On
if (bl_profile)
    close all;
    profile off;
    profile on;
end

%% Profiling

```



```

if (bl_profile)
    profile off
    profile viewer
    profsave(profile('info'), st_profile_path);
end

if (bl_time); toc; end

end

```

## 2.3 Dynamic Functions

### 2.3.1 Anonymous Function in Matlab

Go back to fan's [MEconTools](#) Package, [Matlab Code Examples](#) Repository ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab](#) Repository ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 2.3.1.1 Define a Wage Equation with Partial Income for Part-time Workss

Individuals might work part or full time. Define a mincer wage equation that is a function of experience, education and other individual characteristics.

First define parameters.

```

% Experience
COEF_beta_psi_0 = 1.8884;
COEF_beta_psi_k = 0.0767;
COEF_beta_psi_kk = -0.2683;
% Education
COEF_beta_psi_e0 = 0.0465;
COEF_beta_w_e_1 = 0.1432;
COEF_beta_w_e_2 = 0.1435;
COEF_beta_w_e_3 = 0.2806;
% for part time
COEF_beta_w_part_0 = -0.0082;
COEF_beta_w_part_1 = -0.4863;

```

Second define the log wage equation. This wage equation is a function of the parameters defined above, and also Education (ED), experience (EX) and the wage shock (EPS\_w).

```

% Log of wage
f_log_psi = @(ED, EX) ...
    COEF_beta_psi_0 ...
    + COEF_beta_psi_k.*EX ...
    + COEF_beta_psi_kk.*(EX.^2/100) ...
    + COEF_beta_psi_e0.*(ED - 12) ...
    + COEF_beta_w_e_1.*(ED == 12) ...
    + COEF_beta_w_e_2.*(ED > 12).*(ED < 16) ...
    + COEF_beta_w_e_3.*(ED >= 16);

```

Third, define wage, which might differ depending on work status as well as schooling status. D\_e is schooling or not, which can take values of 0 or 1. D\_k is work status, which can take values of 0, 0.5 (part-time work) and 1 (full-time work).

```

% Per hour wage considering part time, part time wage differ if also schooling
f_hr_wage = @(D_e, D_k, ED, EX) ...
    exp(f_log_psi(ED, EX)).*exp((D_k==0.5).*(COEF_beta_w_part_0 + COEF_beta_w_part_1.*D_e));
% Total wage
f_wage = @(D_e, D_k, ED, EX) ...
    f_hr_wage(D_e, D_k, ED, EX).*(2080.*(D_k == 1) + 1040.*(D_k == 0.5) + 0.*(D_k == 0));

```

Fourth, test the wage equation by calling it with different work and schooling choices, along with different education, experience, and shock levels.

```
% no experience, education, not school, not work
disp(['f_wage(0,0,0,0,0)= ' num2str(f_wage(0,0,0,0))]);

f_wage(0,0,0,0,0)=0

% no experience, education, part-time
disp(['f_wage(0,0.5,0,0,0)= ' num2str(f_wage(0,0.5,0,0))]);

f_wage(0,0.5,0,0,0)=3901.7326

% no experience, education, full-time
disp(['f_wage(0,1,0,0,0)= ' num2str(f_wage(0,1,0,0))]);

f_wage(0,1,0,0,0)=7867.7167
```

## 2.3.2 Dynamically Generate M Files

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

### 2.3.2.1 Dynamically Generate and Run M Files

Use-case: There is a wage equation that provides wage for college or non-college educated individuals. The parameter for college and non-college educated distinguishes them with values 2 and 1. Initially, model was designed to be solved jointly for college and non-college educated, so the education grid as both values 1 and 2. In modified code version, only one education group solved at once. The education grid is always length 1. This wage education is called by many functions, so do not want to change the parameter structure. Instead, depending on whether low or high education group is been solved for, regenerate this function with hard-coded values for education groups.

see [this](#) and [this](#).

First cell array to store function code lines.

```
cl_code = {'function F=fsi_test_wage(j,educ)', ...
    '% both', ...
    '%it_edu_grid_type = 1;', ...
    '% non-college only', ...
    '%it_edu_grid_type = 2;', ...
    '% college only', ...
    'it_edu_grid_type = 3;', ...
    'if (it_edu_grid_type == 1 || it_edu_grid_type == 2)', ...
    '    % no changes needed when both, or low education type', ...
    '    % low type = 1, educ = 1', ...
    '    F = fsi_test_wage_equa(j,educ);', ...
    'elseif (it_edu_grid_type == 3)', ...
    '    % problem high type, educ should equal 2, but solving for high edu only, educ=1', ...
    '    F = fsi_test_wage_equa(j,1);', ...
    'end', ...
    'end'};
```

Second, get current path.

```
% Check folder to use
spn_current_mlx_path = matlab.desktop.editor.getActiveFilename;
[spt_filepath, snm_name, st_ext] = fileparts(spn_current_mlx_path);
disp(['spt_filepath=' spt_filepath]);

spt_filepath=G:\repos\M4Econ\function\anonymous
```

```
spt_filepath = fullfile(spt_filepath, '_file');
if ~exist(spt_filepath, 'dir')
    mkdir(spt_filepath);
end
disp(['spt_filepath:' spt_filepath]);

spt_filepath:G:\repos\M4Econ\function\anonymous\_file
Third, generate file.

% Start file
spn_path_file = fullfile(spt_filepath, 'fsi_test_wage.m');
f = fopen(spn_path_file, 'w');
fprintf(f, '%s\n', cl_code{:});
fclose(f);
tmpfile;

Third, add functions in subfolder to path.

% Add to path to matlab path
addpath(spt_filepath);

Call and use function

wage = fsi_test_wage(19, 1);
disp(['wage:' num2str(wage)]);

wage:0.54154
```



## Chapter 3

# Distributional Processes

### 3.1 Time Series

#### 3.1.1 Simulate AR(1) Autoregressive Processes

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

##### 3.1.1.1 Mean and Standard Deviation for AR(1) Autoregressive Process

A first-order autoregressive process can be written as:

- AR1:  $X_t = \text{constant} + \text{persistence} \cdot x_{t-1} + \epsilon$
- AR1:  $X_t = C + \rho \cdot x_{t-1} + \epsilon$

Assume that  $\epsilon$  is mean zero

Note that, we know the mean of  $X$ :

- $\mu_X = C + \rho \cdot \mu_X + 0$
- $\mu_x = \frac{C}{1 - \rho}$

Note that, we also know the standard deviation of  $X$ :

- $\text{var}(X) = \rho^2 \cdot \text{var}(X) + \text{var}(\epsilon)$
- $\sigma_x = \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_\epsilon^2}{1 - \rho^2}}$

We will let the initial point of the time series follow the stationary distribution of the AR(1) process, then we simulate the time series over 100 periods, in the example below, we use a highly persistent shock process with  $\rho = 0.98$ ,  $\sigma_\epsilon = 0.02$ ,  $C = 0.02$ . Note that for this process:

- $\mu_x^{\rho=0.98, \sigma_\epsilon=0.02, C=0.02} = \frac{0.02}{1 - 0.98} = 1$
- $\sigma_x^{\rho=0.98, \sigma_\epsilon=0.02, C=0.02} = \sqrt{\frac{0.02^2}{1 - 0.98^2}} \approx 0.10$

##### 3.1.1.2 Simulated one First-Order Autoregressive Time-Series

In the Example below, we simulate an individual for 1000 periods, given  $\rho = 0.98$ ,  $\sigma_\epsilon = 0.02$ ,  $C = 0.02$ . Given that the process is highly persistent, the individual stays rich or poor for dozens of periods at a time. If each period is a year, look at the results below, and suppose the simulated time series is income, what is the process saying about this person's income rise and fall. Note that we have the same person through all 1000 periods, but if you only look at 50 periods (years), you might think this person during

one span is really successful, another segment of 50 years, doing really bad, but actually there is nothing changing in the person's type, all that is changing is the person's luck.

First Set Parameters:

```
% Number of Time Periods
it_T = 1000;
% Mean and SD of the Shock Process
fl_constant = 0.02;
fl_normal_sd = 0.02;
% Persistence
fl_persistence = 0.98;
% Bounds on Shocks
fl_shk_bnds = 3;
% Initialize with exo fed point or not, if false initialize at Random Point
% from the stationary distribution
bl_init = true;
fl_init = fl_constant/(1 - fl_persistence);
```

Second, generate a vector of normal shocks:

```
% Generate a normal shock vector (the first draw will be ignored)
it_draws = it_T;
rng(789);
ar_fl_shocks = normrnd(0, fl_normal_sd, 1, it_draws);
disp(ar_fl_shocks(1:20));
```

Columns 1 through 15

```
-0.0060    -0.0047    0.0168    0.0118    0.0380    0.0062   -0.0616   -0.0485   -0.0192    0.0023
```

Columns 16 through 20

```
0.0099   -0.0200   -0.0206   -0.0090   -0.0069
```

Third, replace any values exceeding bounds:

```
% out of bounds indicators
fl_shk_bds_lower = 0 - fl_normal_sd*fl_shk_bnds;
fl_shk_bds_upper = 0 + fl_normal_sd*fl_shk_bnds;
ar_bl_outofbounds = (ar_fl_shocks <= fl_shk_bds_lower | ar_fl_shocks >= fl_shk_bds_upper);
% count out of bounds
disp(strcat('lower:', num2str(fl_shk_bds_lower), ', upper:', num2str(fl_shk_bds_upper)));
```

lower:-0.06, upper:0.06

```
disp(sum(ar_bl_outofbounds));
```

4

```
ar_fl_shocks(ar_fl_shocks <= fl_shk_bds_lower) = fl_shk_bds_lower;
ar_fl_shocks(ar_fl_shocks >= fl_shk_bds_upper) = fl_shk_bds_upper;
```

Fourth, generate the AR(1) time series:

```
% Initialize Output Array
ar_fl_time_series = zeros(size(ar_fl_shocks));
% Loop over time
for it_t=1:length(ar_fl_shocks)
    if (it_t == 1)
        % initialize using the mean of the process
        ar_fl_time_series(1) = fl_constant/(1 - fl_persistence);
```

```

        if (bl_init)
            ar_fl_time_series(1) = fl_init;
        end
    else
        fl_ts_t = fl_constant + ar_fl_time_series(it_t-1)*fl_persistence + ar_fl_shocks(it_t);
        ar_fl_time_series(it_t) = fl_ts_t;
    end
end
end

```

Fifth, show the mean and sd of the process (these are very close to the analytical results):

```

disp(mean(ar_fl_time_series));

    1.0104

disp(std(ar_fl_time_series));

    0.1000

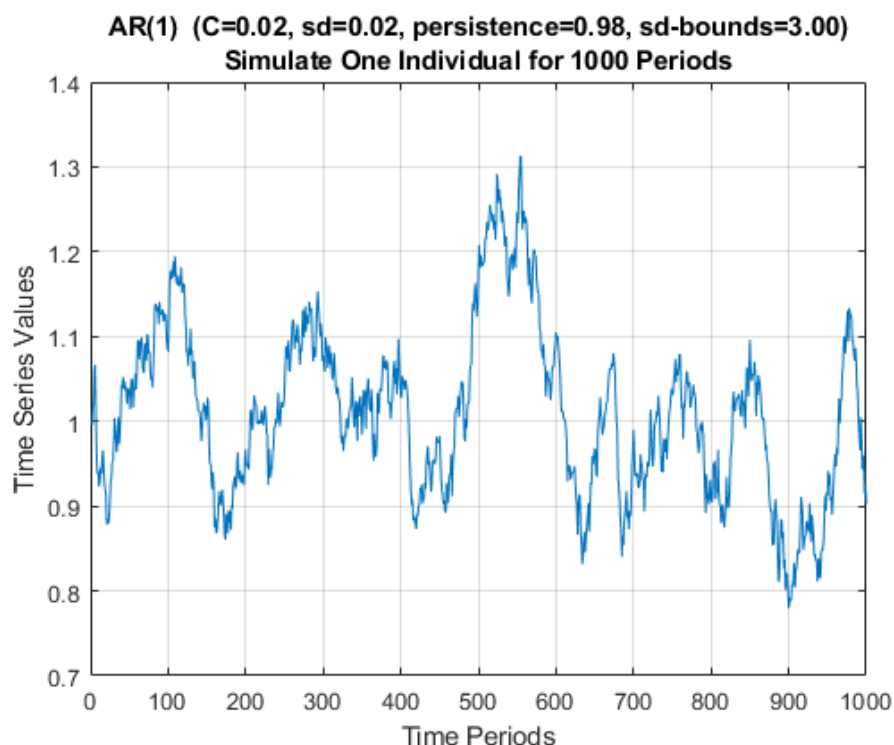
```

Sixth, plot the results:

```

figure();
% x-axis
ar_it_time = 1:1:length(ar_fl_shocks);
% plot
plot(ar_it_time, ar_fl_time_series);
% Generate Title
ar_fl_params_values = [fl_constant, fl_normal_sd, fl_persistence, fl_shk_bnds];
ar_st_parms_names = ["C", "sd", "persistence", "sd-bounds"];
st_rounding = '.2f';
st_title_main = "AR(1) ";
ar_st_params = strcat(ar_st_parms_names, compose(strcat("=%", st_rounding), ar_fl_params_values));
st_param_pasted = strjoin(ar_st_params, ', ');
st_title_with_params = strcat(st_title_main, ' (' , st_param_pasted, ')');
title({st_title_with_params, 'Simulate One Individual for 1000 Periods'});
% X and Y labels
ylabel({'Time Series Values'});
xlabel('Time Periods');
grid on;

```



### 3.1.1.3 Income Process for India

In the Example below, we simulate an individual for 1000 periods. In the example below, the parameters are from estimating an AR(1) process for log of income in India, see Udupa and Wang (2020). We can use the `ff_simu_stats` function from `MEconTools` to look at the distributional information from this time series, we care about income, so we will exponentiate the log of income we obtained.

Note that for the distributional results, GINI, share of income held by different percentiles of households, is invariant to the choice of the  $C$  constant term earlier. Try changing that number, the distributional statistics that we obtain below will be the same. Also note that the exponential of the mean of the log of income is not equal to the mean of income.

```
% Number of Time Periods
it_T = 1000;
% Mean and SD of the Shock Process
fl_constant = 3.024467;
fl_normal_sd = 0.45;
% Persistence
fl_persistence = 0.7468;
% Bounds on Shocks
fl_shk_bnds = 5;
% Initialize with exo fed point or not, if false initialize at Random Point
% from the stationary distribution
bl_init = true;
fl_init = fl_constant/(1 - fl_persistence);
% Generate a normal shock vector (the first draw will be ignored)
it_draws = it_T;
rng(789);
ar_fl_shocks = normrnd(0, fl_normal_sd, 1, it_draws);
% out of bounds indicators
fl_shk_bds_lower = 0 - fl_normal_sd*fl_shk_bnds;
fl_shk_bds_upper = 0 + fl_normal_sd*fl_shk_bnds;
ar_bl_outofbounds = (ar_fl_shocks <= fl_shk_bds_lower | ar_fl_shocks >= fl_shk_bds_upper);
ar_fl_shocks(ar_fl_shocks <= fl_shk_bds_lower) = fl_shk_bds_lower;
ar_fl_shocks(ar_fl_shocks >= fl_shk_bds_upper) = fl_shk_bds_upper;
```

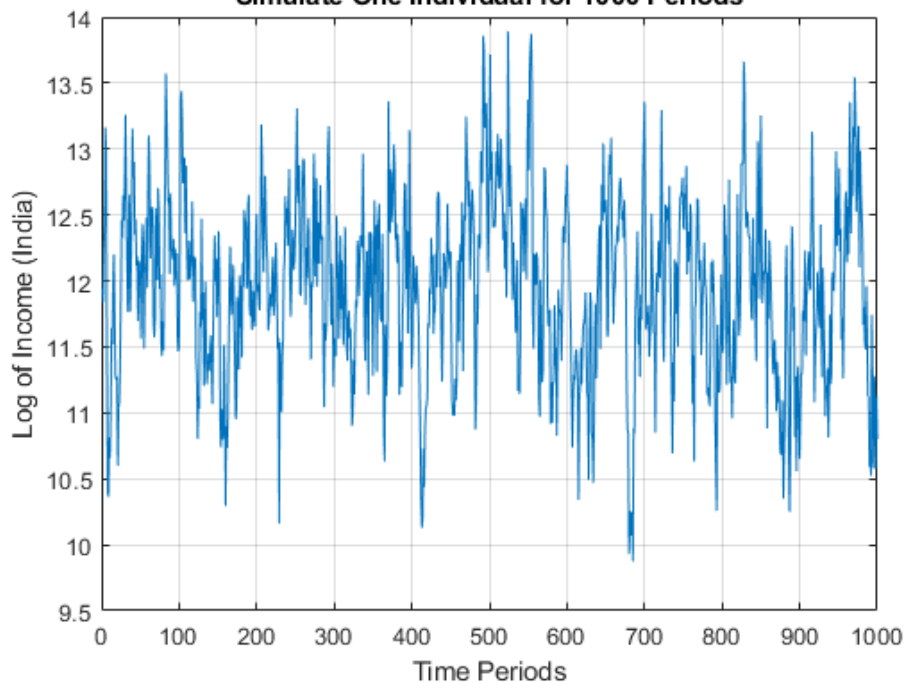


```

% Initialize Output Array
ar_fl_time_series = zeros(size(ar_fl_shocks));
% Loop over time
for it_t=1:1:length(ar_fl_shocks)
    if (it_t == 1)
        % initialize using the ean of the process
        ar_fl_time_series(1) = fl_constant/(1 - fl_persistence);
        if (bl_init)
            ar_fl_time_series(1) = fl_init;
        end
    else
        fl_ts_t = fl_constant + ar_fl_time_series(it_t-1)*fl_persistence + ar_fl_shocks(it_t);
        ar_fl_time_series(it_t) = fl_ts_t;
    end
end
end
ar_series = (ar_fl_time_series);
fl_mean = mean(ar_series);
fl_std = std(ar_series);
figure();
% x-axis
ar_it_time = 1:1:length(ar_fl_shocks);
% plot
plot(ar_it_time, (ar_fl_time_series));
% Generate Title
ar_fl_params_values = [fl_constant, fl_normal_sd, fl_persistence, fl_shk_bnds];
ar_st_parms_names = ["C", "sd", "persistence", "sd-bounds"];
st_rounding = '.2f';
st_title_main = "AR(1) Log of Income in India";
ar_st_params = strcat(ar_st_parms_names, compose(strcat("=%", st_rounding), ar_fl_params_values));
st_param_pasted = strjoin(ar_st_params, ', ');
st_title_wth_params = strcat(st_title_main, ' (' , st_param_pasted, ')');
title([st_title_wth_params, 'Simulate One Individual for 1000 Periods']);
% X and Y labels
ylabel({'Log of Income (India)'});
xlabel('Time Periods');
grid on;

```

**AR(1) Log of Income in India (C=3.02, sd=0.45, persistence=0.75, sd-bounds=5.0)**  
**Simulate One Individual for 1000 Periods**



```
% Set Parameters
mp_cl_mt_xyz_of_s = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
mp_cl_mt_xyz_of_s('log_income') = {(ar_series), zeros(1)};
mp_cl_mt_xyz_of_s('income') = {exp(ar_series), zeros(1)};
mp_cl_mt_xyz_of_s('ar_st_y_name') = ["log_income", "income"];
% Mass
rng(123);
mt_f_of_s = zeros(size(ar_series)) + 1/numel(ar_series);
mt_f_of_s = mt_f_of_s/sum(mt_f_of_s, 'all');
mp_cl_mt_xyz_of_s_out = ff_simu_stats(mt_f_of_s, mp_cl_mt_xyz_of_s);
```

```
xxx tb_outcomes: all stats xxx
```

OriginalVariableNames		log_income	income
-----		-----	-----
{'mean'}	}	11.959	1.946e+05
{'unweighted_sum'}	}	11959	1.946e+08
{'sd'}	}	0.67236	1.4024e+05
{'coefofvar'}	}	0.056222	0.72064
{'gini'}	}	0.031635	0.35645
{'min'}	}	9.8742	19423
{'max'}	}	13.893	1.081e+06
{'pYis0'}	}	0	0
{'pYls0'}	}	0	0
{'pYgr0'}	}	1	1
{'pYisMINY'}	}	0.001	0.001
{'pYisMAXY'}	}	0.001	0.001
{'p1'}	}	10.258	28498
{'p10'}	}	11.087	65316
{'p25'}	}	11.518	1.0049e+05
{'p50'}	}	11.983	1.6e+05
{'p75'}	}	12.42	2.4771e+05
{'p90'}	}	12.761	3.4829e+05
{'p99'}	}	13.479	7.141e+05

{'fl_cov_log_income'}	0.45207	84333
{'fl_cor_log_income'}	1	0.89439
{'fl_cov_income' }	84333	1.9667e+10
{'fl_cor_income' }	0.89439	1
{'fracByP1' }	0.0093239	0.0014385
{'fracByP10' }	0.089816	0.024687
{'fracByP25' }	0.2317	0.088239
{'fracByP50' }	0.47761	0.25477
{'fracByP75' }	0.73265	0.51224
{'fracByP90' }	0.89045	0.73747
{'fracByP99' }	0.98852	0.95275

### 3.1.2 Matlab Moving Average of Time-series

Go back to fan's [MEconTools](#) Package, [Matlab Code Examples](#) Repository ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab](#) Repository ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 3.1.2.1 Weighted Average of Neighbors

Not actually a time-series moving average. There is a vector of a parameter value, this parameter is not been estimated, we estimate all other parameters while varying this one parameter. At different values of this parameter, there is a vector of estimates. We have estimated a model along a equi-distance grid of this exogenous parameter. Now for each of the estimated parameter, calculate a "moving-average" based on averaging across estimated neighbor values of this parameter, where neighbor distance is defined by the fixed exogenous parameter. Why do this? This can be considered a "smoother" tool, but more importantly, use the moving averages as new initial parameter guesses for a new round of estimation at each of the exogenous parameter's values. For different starting seeds, use different moving windows.

First, select out all estimates:

```
% Load in file
srn_excel_exa = 'C:\Users\fan\M4Econ\table\_exa\excel_exa.xlsx';
tb_estimates = readtable(srn_excel_exa);
% columns to select
ar_st_colnames = tb_estimates.Properties.VariableNames;
ar_st_colnames_sel = ["mean_h_sd", ar_st_colnames(endsWith(ar_st_colnames, '_esti'))];
% Select all estimates columns and the exogenous parameter column
mt_estimates_sel = tb_estimates{:, ar_st_colnames_sel};
% sort by the first column
mt_estimates_sel = sortrows(mt_estimates_sel, 1);
disp(mt_estimates_sel(1:10,:));
```

0.0500	-3.4978	-2.6181	-2.7631	-0.9659	-0.4155	-3.1664	-4.4143
0.1000	-3.5013	-2.6949	-2.8498	-0.9718	-0.4155	-3.1579	-4.4355
0.1500	-3.4849	-2.8976	-3.0884	-0.9737	-0.4155	-3.1566	-4.4783
0.2000	-3.4633	-2.7626	-2.9237	-0.9746	-0.4155	-3.1552	-4.5471
0.2500	-3.3769	-1.4130	-1.4498	-0.9752	-0.4155	-3.1545	-4.7172
0.3000	-3.3928	-2.7294	-2.8764	-0.9737	-0.4155	-3.1544	-4.7274
0.3500	-3.3356	-2.5737	-2.6928	-0.9711	-0.4155	-3.1550	-4.8517
0.4000	-3.1298	-1.7669	-1.8096	-0.9509	-0.4155	-3.1538	-5.8944
0.4500	-3.1357	-2.2754	-2.3482	-0.9509	-0.4155	-3.1537	-6.0055
0.5000	-3.1579	-2.6960	-2.8119	-0.9513	-0.4155	-3.1553	-6.0710

```
% show size
disp(size(mt_estimates_sel));
```

82      8

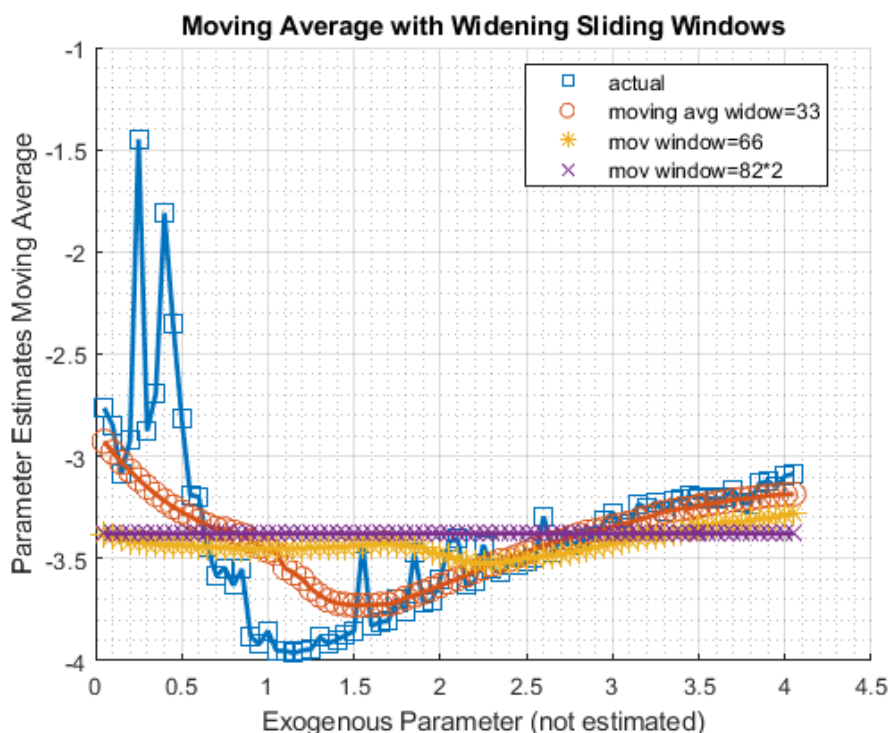
Second, calculate moving aveage with [movmean](#), take the mean of up to 33 surrounding values, 66 and 99. Note that there is only 82 elements of the array. But the movmean function's window parameter

will divide the window left and right.

```
mt_estimates_mov33 = movmean(mt_estimates_sel, 33);
mt_estimates_mov66 = movmean(mt_estimates_sel, 66);
mt_estimates_movflat = movmean(mt_estimates_sel, size(mt_estimates_sel,1)*2);
```

Visualize using the `ff_graph_grid` function from [MEconTools](#) moving average for one parameter, with different windows. Note that with a moving window of  $82 \times 2$ , the moving average becomes flat, because there are 82 elements of the underlying "time-series", so the window needs to be  $82 \times 2$  for the moving average to be fully flat.

```
% Generate some Data
ar_row_grid = ["actual", "moving avg widow=33", "mov window=66", "mov window=82*2"];
ar_exo_param_grid = mt_estimates_sel(:, 1);
it_col = 4;
mt_mov_value = [mt_estimates_sel(:, it_col), ...
    mt_estimates_mov33(:, it_col), ...
    mt_estimates_mov66(:, it_col), ...
    mt_estimates_movflat(:, it_col)];
% container map settings
mp_support_graph = containers.Map('KeyType', 'char', 'ValueType', 'any');
mp_support_graph('cl_st_graph_title') = {'Moving Average with Widening Sliding Windows'};
mp_support_graph('cl_st_ytitle') = {'Parameter Estimates Moving Average'};
mp_support_graph('cl_st_xtitle') = {'Exogenous Parameter (not estimated)'};
mp_support_graph('st_legend_loc') = 'best';
mp_support_graph('bl_graph_logy') = false;
mp_support_graph('it_legend_select') = 4; % how many shock legends to show
mp_support_graph('st_rounding') = '6.2f'; % format shock legend
mp_support_graph('cl_scatter_shapes') = {'s', 'o', '*', 'x'};
mp_support_graph('cl_colors') = 'lines';
% Call function
ff_graph_grid(mt_mov_value, ar_row_grid, ar_exo_param_grid, mp_support_graph);
```



## 3.2 Cross-sectional Data

### 3.2.1 Matlab Mincer Wage Earnings Equation with Experience, Education and Gamma Shocks

Go back to [fan's MEconTools](#) Package, [Matlab Code Examples](#) Repository ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab](#) Repository ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 3.2.1.1 Define a Wage Equation with Partial Income for Part-time Workss

Individuals might work part or full time. Define a mincer wage equation that is a function of experience, education and other individual characteristics. This is partly based on the wage equation from [Hai and Heckman \(2017\)](#). ([Hai and Heckman, 2017](#))

First define parameters.

```
% cognitive and non-cognitive latent types
theta_cogntv = 0.1;
theta_noncog = 0.1;
% parameters mapping latent types to wage
COEF_alpha_cog_wage_hsh = 0.0529;
COEF_alpha_cog_wage_clg = 0.0529;
COEF_alpha_cog_wage_grd = 0.1433;
COEF_alpha_ncg_wage_hsh = 0.0275;
COEF_alpha_ncg_wage_clg = 0.0512;
COEF_alpha_ncg_wage_grd = 0.0892;
% Experience
COEF_beta_psi_0 = 1.8884;
COEF_beta_psi_k = 0.0767;
COEF_beta_psi_kk = -0.2683;
% Education
COEF_beta_psi_e0 = 0.0465;
COEF_beta_w_e_1 = 0.1432;
COEF_beta_w_e_2 = 0.1435;
COEF_beta_w_e_3 = 0.2806;
% for part time
COEF_beta_w_part_0 = -0.0082;
COEF_beta_w_part_1 = -0.4863;
```

Second define the log wage equation. This wage equation is a function of the parameters defined above, and also Education (ED), experience (EX) and the wage shock (EPS\_w).

```
% Log of wage
f_log_psi = @(ED, EX, EPS_w) ...
    ((COEF_alpha_cog_wage_hsh.*theta_cogntv + COEF_alpha_ncg_wage_hsh.*theta_noncog).*(ED < 12) ...
    + (COEF_alpha_cog_wage_clg.*theta_cogntv + COEF_alpha_ncg_wage_clg.*theta_noncog).*(ED >= 12).*(
    + (COEF_alpha_cog_wage_grd.*theta_cogntv + COEF_alpha_ncg_wage_grd.*theta_noncog).*(ED >= 16) ...
    + COEF_beta_psi_0 ...
    + COEF_beta_psi_k.*EX ...
    + COEF_beta_psi_kk.*(EX.^2/100) ...
    + COEF_beta_psi_e0.*(ED - 12) ...
    + COEF_beta_w_e_1.*(ED == 12) ...
    + COEF_beta_w_e_2.*(ED > 12).*(ED < 16) ...
    + COEF_beta_w_e_3.*(ED >= 16) ...
    + EPS_w);
```

Third, define wage, which might differ depending on work status as well as schooling status. D\_e is schooling or not, which can take values of 0 or 1. D\_k is work status, which can take values of 0, 0.5 (part-time work) and 1 (full-time work).

```
% Per hour wage considering part time, part time wage differ if also schooling
f_hr_wage = @(D_e, D_k, ED, EX, EPS_w) ...
```

```

exp(f_log_psi(ED, EX, EPS_w)).*exp((D_k==0.5).*(COEF_beta_w_part_0 + COEF_beta_w_part_1.*D_e));
% Total wage
f_wage = @(D_e, D_k, ED, EX, EPS_w) ...
    f_hr_wage(D_e, D_k, ED, EX, EPS_w).*(2080.*(D_k == 1) + 1040.*(D_k == 0.5) + 0.*(D_k == 0));

```

Fourth, test the wage equation by calling it with different work and schooling choices, along with different education, experience, and shock levels.

```

% no experience, education, not school, not work
disp(['f_wage(0,0,0,0,0)= ' num2str(f_wage(0,0,0,0,0))]);

f_wage(0,0,0,0,0)=0

% no experience, education, part-time
disp(['f_wage(0,0.5,0,0,0)= ' num2str(f_wage(0,0.5,0,0,0))]);

f_wage(0,0.5,0,0,0)=3933.229

% no experience, education, full-time
disp(['f_wage(0,1,0,0,0)= ' num2str(f_wage(0,1,0,0,0))]);

f_wage(0,1,0,0,0)=7931.2281

```

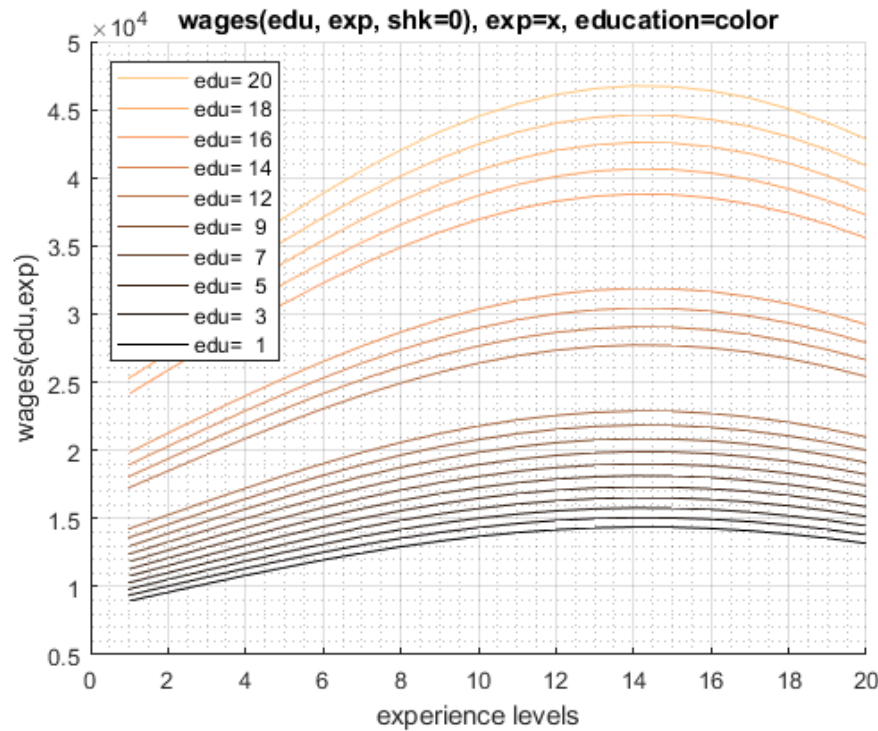
With the anonymous function defined, we can supply a vector of education values (as a column), and a vector of experience levels (as a row), and generate a matrix of wages for full-time workers, simulated at one particular shock level. Graph using [FF\\_GRAPH\\_GRID](#) from [MEconTools](#).

The graph shows that higher education corresponds to higher wages, there are different levels by education tiers, and there is a quadratic structure to experience

```

% 1 to 16 years of educations
ar_edu = 1:1:20;
% 1 to 20 years of experiences
ar_exp = 1:1:20;
% broadcast evaluate
mt_wages = f_wage(0,1,ar_edu',ar_exp,0);
% graph using MEconTools
mp_support_graph = containers.Map('KeyType', 'char', 'ValueType', 'any');
mp_support_graph('cl_st_graph_title') = {'wages(edu, exp, shk=0), exp=x, education=color'};
mp_support_graph('cl_st_ytitle') = {'wages(edu,exp)'};
mp_support_graph('cl_st_xtitle') = {'experience levels'};
mp_support_graph('bl_graph_logy') = false; % do not log
mp_support_graph('st_rowvar_name') = 'edu=';
mp_support_graph('it_legend_select') = 10; % how many shock legends to show
mp_support_graph('st_rounding') = '3.0f'; % format shock legend
mp_support_graph('cl_colors') = 'copper'; % any predefined matlab colormap
% Call function
ff_graph_grid(mt_wages, ar_edu, ar_exp, mp_support_graph);

```

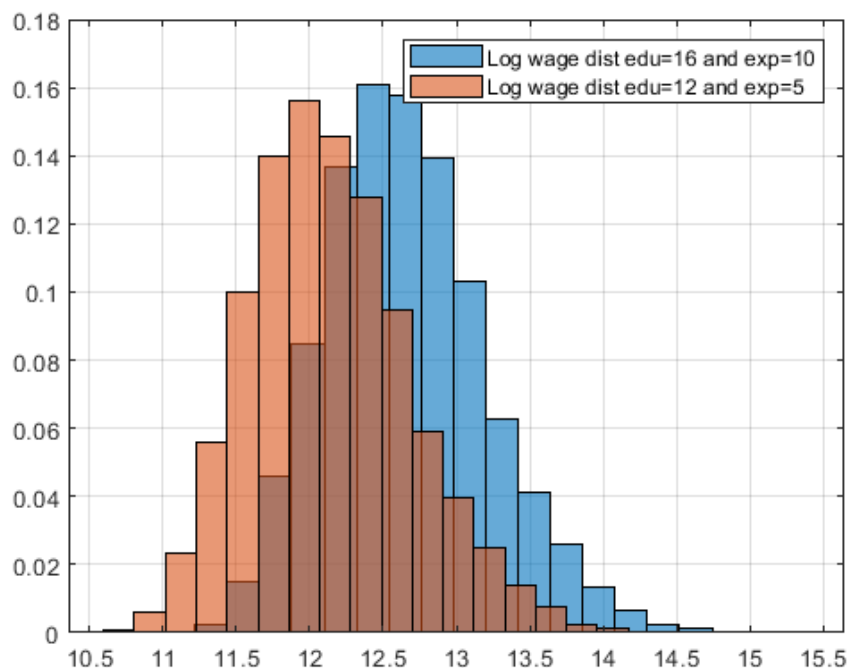


Draw the shock term from gamma distribution, distribution of wages at a particular experience and education combination with many shocks.

```
% Gamma distribution parameters from Hai and Heckman
% E(epsilon) = a*b, var(epsilon) = a*b^2.
a0 = 15.3558; % shape
b0 = 0.1388; % scale
% use gamrnd
it_draws = 10000;
ar_gamma_draws = gamrnd(a0, b0, [it_draws, 1]);
% Evaluate with 12 years of education and 10 years of experience with
% different shocks
ar_wages_e16_x10 = f_wage(0,1,16,10,ar_gamma_draws);
ar_wages_e12_x5 = f_wage(0,1,12,5,ar_gamma_draws);
```

Draw a histogram of the wage distribution. [Multiple histograms in matlab.](#)

```
figure();
h1 = histogram(log(ar_wages_e16_x10), 20);
hold on;
h2 = histogram(log(ar_wages_e12_x5), 20);
grid on;
h1.Normalization = 'probability';
h2.Normalization = 'probability';
% Put up legend.
legend1 = sprintf('Log wage dist edu=16 and exp=10');
legend2 = sprintf('Log wage dist edu=12 and exp=5');
legend({legend1, legend2});
```



Generate distributional statistics using `FF_SIMU_STATS` from `MEconTools`. Given that the shocks are the same, the distributional statistics in terms of gini, and shares of wages held by different percentiles are the same. However,

```
% Set Parameters
mp_cl_mt_xyz_of_s = containers.Map('KeyType','char', 'ValueType','any');
mp_cl_mt_xyz_of_s('cl_wages_e16_x10') = {ar_wages_e16_x10, zeros(1)};
mp_cl_mt_xyz_of_s('cl_ar_wages_e12_x5') = {ar_wages_e12_x5, zeros(1)};
mp_cl_mt_xyz_of_s('ar_st_y_name') = ["cl_wages_e16_x10", "cl_ar_wages_e12_x5"];
% Mass
rng(123);
mt_f_of_s = 1/it_draws + zeros(size(ar_wages_e16_x10));
% Call Function
mp_cl_mt_xyz_of_s_out = ff_simu_stats(mt_f_of_s, mp_cl_mt_xyz_of_s);
```

```
xxx tb_outcomes: all stats xxx
      OriginalVariableNames      cl_wages_e16_x10      cl_ar_wages_e12_x5
      -----
{'mean'      }      3.7009e+05      2.2035e+05
{'unweighted_sum' }      3.7009e+09      2.2035e+09
{'sd'      }      2.5548e+05      1.5212e+05
{'coefofvar' }      0.69034      0.69034
{'gini'      }      0.31929      0.31929
{'min'      }      72823      43359
{'max'      }      4.1108e+06      2.4476e+06
{'pYis0'     }      0      0
{'pYls0'     }      0      0
{'pYgr0'     }      1      1
{'pYisMINY'  }      0.0001      0.0001
{'pYisMAXY'  }      0.0001      0.0001
{'p1'      }      1.0651e+05      63414
{'p10'     }      1.6176e+05      96313
{'p25'     }      2.1211e+05      1.2629e+05
```



{'p50'	}	3.0077e+05	1.7908e+05
{'p75'	}	4.4013e+05	2.6205e+05
{'p90'	}	6.5011e+05	3.8708e+05
{'p99'	}	1.3542e+06	8.0632e+05
{'fl_cov_cl_wages_e16_x10'	}	6.5273e+10	3.8864e+10
{'fl_cor_cl_wages_e16_x10'	}	1	1
{'fl_cov_cl_ar_wages_e12_x5'}	}	3.8864e+10	2.314e+10
{'fl_cor_cl_ar_wages_e12_x5'}	}	1	1
{'fracByP1'	}	0.002641	0.002641
{'fracByP10'	}	0.036428	0.036428
{'fracByP25'	}	0.11277	0.11277
{'fracByP50'	}	0.28486	0.28486
{'fracByP75'	}	0.5298	0.5298
{'fracByP90'	}	0.74277	0.74277
{'fracByP99'	}	0.95264	0.95264



## Chapter 4

# Simulation

### 4.1 Normal Distribution

#### 4.1.1 Compute CDF for Normal and Bivariate Normal Distributions

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

CDF for normal random variable through simulation and with NORMCDF function. CDF for bivariate normal random variables through simulation and with NORMCDF function.

- [fs\\_cholesky\\_decomposition](#)
- [fs\\_cholesky\\_decomposition\\_d5](#)
- [fs\\_bivariate\\_normal](#)

##### 4.1.1.1 Simulate Normal Distribution Probability with Uniform Draws

Mean score is 0, standard deviation is 1, we want to know what is the chance that children score less than -2, -1, 0, 1, and 2 respectively. We have a solution to the normal CDF cumulative distribution problem, it is:

```
mu = 0;
sigma = 1;
ar_x = [-2,-1,0,1,2];
for x=ar_x
    cdf_x = normcdf(x, mu, sigma);
    disp([strjoin(...
        ["CDF with normcdf", ...
        ['x=' num2str(x)] ...
        ['cdf_x=' num2str(cdf_x)] ...
        ], ";")]);
end
```

```
CDF with normcdf;x=-2;cdf_x=0.02275
CDF with normcdf;x=-1;cdf_x=0.15866
CDF with normcdf;x=0;cdf_x=0.5
CDF with normcdf;x=1;cdf_x=0.84134
CDF with normcdf;x=2;cdf_x=0.97725
```

We can also approximate the probabilities above, by drawing many points from a uniform:

1. Draw from uniform distribution 0 to 1, N times.
2. Invert these using `invnorm`. This means our uniform draws are now effectively drawn from the normal distribution.

3. Check if each draw inverted is below the  $x$  threshold or above, count fractions.

We should get very similar results as in the example above (especially if  $N$  is large)

```
% set seed
rng(123);
% generate random numbers
N = 10000;
ar_unif_draws = rand(1,N);
% invert
ar_normal_draws = norminv(ar_unif_draws);
% loop over different x values
for x=ar_x
    % index if draws below x
    ar_it_idx_below_x = (ar_normal_draws < x);
    fl_frac_below_x = (sum(ar_it_idx_below_x))/N;
    disp([strjoin(...
        ["CDF with normcdf", ...
        ['x=' num2str(x)] ...
        ['fl_frac_below_x=' num2str(fl_frac_below_x)] ...
        ], ";")]);
end

CDF with normcdf;x=-2;fl_frac_below_x=0.023
CDF with normcdf;x=-1;fl_frac_below_x=0.1612
CDF with normcdf;x=0;fl_frac_below_x=0.4965
CDF with normcdf;x=1;fl_frac_below_x=0.847
CDF with normcdf;x=2;fl_frac_below_x=0.9789
```

#### 4.1.1.2 Simulate Bivariate-Normal Distribution Probability with Uniform Draws

There are two tests now, a math test and an English test. Student test scores are correlated with correlation 0.5 from the two tests, mean and standard deviations are 0 and 1 for both tests. What is the chance that a student scores below -2 and -2 for both, below -2 and 0 for math and English, below 2 and 1 for math and English, etc?

```
% timer
tm_start_mvncdf = tic;
% mean, and varcov
ar_mu = [0,0];
mt_varcov = [1,0.5;0.5,1];
ar_x = linspace(-3,3,101);
% initialize storage
mt_prob_math_eng = zeros([length(ar_x), length(ar_x)]);
% loop over math and english score thresholds
it_math = 0;
for math=ar_x
    it_math = it_math + 1;
    it_eng = 0;
    for eng=ar_x
        it_eng = it_eng + 1;
        % points below which to compute probability
        ar_scores = [math, eng];
        % volumn of a mountain to the southwest of north-south and east-west cuts
        cdf_x = mvncdf(ar_scores, ar_mu, mt_varcov);
        mt_prob_math_eng(it_math, it_eng) = cdf_x;
    end
end
% end timer
tm_end_mvncdf = toc(tm_start_mvncdf);
```

```

st_complete = strjoin(...
    ["MVNCDF Completed CDF computes", ...
    ['number of points=' num2str(numel(mt_prob_math_eng))] ...
    ['time=' num2str(tm_end_mvncdf)] ...
    ], ";");
disp(st_complete);

```

```
MVNCDF Completed CDF computes;number of points=10201;time=1.1957
```

```
% show results
```

```

tb_prob_math_eng = array2table(round(mt_prob_math_eng, 4));
cl_col_names_a = strcat('english <=', string(ar_x'));
cl_row_names_a = strcat('math <=', string(ar_x'));
tb_prob_math_eng.Properties.VariableNames = cl_col_names_a;
tb_prob_math_eng.Properties.RowNames = cl_row_names_a;

```

```
% subsetting function
```

```

% https://fanwangecon.github.io/M4Econ/amto/array/htmlpdfm/fs_slicing.html#19_Given_Array_of_size_M,
f_subset = @(it_subset_n, it_ar_n) unique(round(((0:1:(it_subset_n-1))/(it_subset_n-1))*(it_ar_n-1)+
disp(tb_prob_math_eng(f_subset(7, length(ar_x)), f_subset(7, length(ar_x))));

```

	english <=-3	english <=-1.98	english <=-1.02	english <=0	english <=1
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
math <=-3	0.0001	0.0005	0.001	0.0013	0.0013
math <=-1.98	0.0005	0.0043	0.0136	0.0217	0.0237
math <=-1.02	0.001	0.0136	0.0598	0.1239	0.1505
math <=0	0.0013	0.0217	0.1239	0.3333	0.4701
math <=1.02	0.0013	0.0237	0.1505	0.4701	0.7521
math <=1.98	0.0013	0.0238	0.1537	0.4978	0.8359
math <=3	0.0013	0.0239	0.1539	0.5	0.8458

We can also approximate the probabilities above, by drawing many points from two iid uniforms, and translating them to correlated normal using cholesky decomposition:

1. Draw from two random uniform distribution 0 to 1, N times each
2. Invert these using invnorm for both iid vectors from unifom draws to normal draws
3. Choleskey decompose and multiplication

This method below is faster than the method above when the number of points where we have to evaluate probabilities is large.

Generate randomly drawn scores:

```

% timer
tm_start_chol = tic;
% Draws unifom and invert to standard normal draws
N = 10000;
rng(123);
ar_unif_draws = rand(1,N*2);
ar_normal_draws = norminv(ar_unif_draws);
ar_draws_eta_1 = ar_normal_draws(1:N);
ar_draws_eta_2 = ar_normal_draws((N+1):N*2);

% Choesley decompose the variance covariance matrix
mt_varcov_chol = chol(mt_varcov, 'lower');

% Generate correlated random normals
mt_scores_chol = ar_mu' + mt_varcov_chol*([ar_draws_eta_1; ar_draws_eta_2]);
ar_math_scores = mt_scores_chol(1,:);
ar_eng_scores = mt_scores_chol(2,:);

```

Approximate probabilities from randomly drawn scores:

```
% initialize storage
mt_prob_math_eng_approx = zeros([length(ar_x), length(ar_x)]);
% loop over math and english score thresholds
it_math = 0;
for math=ar_x
    it_math = it_math + 1;
    it_eng = 0;
    for eng=ar_x
        it_eng = it_eng + 1;

        % points below which to compute probability
        % index if draws below x
        ar_it_idx_below_x_math = (ar_math_scores < math);
        ar_it_idx_below_x_eng = (ar_eng_scores < eng);
        ar_it_idx_below_x_joint = ar_it_idx_below_x_math.*ar_it_idx_below_x_eng;
        fl_frac_below_x_approx = (sum(ar_it_idx_below_x_joint))/N;

        % volumn of a mountain to the southwest of north-south and east-west cuts
        mt_prob_math_eng_approx(it_math, it_eng) = fl_frac_below_x_approx;
    end
end
% end timer
tm_end_chol = toc(tm_start_chol);
st_complete = strjoin(...
    ["UNIF+CHOL Completed CDF computes", ...
    ['number of points=' num2str(numel(mt_prob_math_eng_approx))] ...
    ['time=' num2str(tm_end_chol)] ...
    ], ";");
disp(st_complete);
```

UNIF+CHOL Completed CDF computes;number of points=10201;time=0.28661

```
% show results
tb_prob_math_eng_approx = array2table(round(mt_prob_math_eng_approx, 4));
cl_col_names_a = strcat('english <=', string(ar_x'));
cl_row_names_a = strcat('math <=', string(ar_x'));
tb_prob_math_eng_approx.Properties.VariableNames = cl_col_names_a;
tb_prob_math_eng_approx.Properties.RowNames = cl_row_names_a;
disp(tb_prob_math_eng_approx(f_subset(7, length(ar_x)), f_subset(7, length(ar_x))));
```

	english <=-3	english <=-1.98	english <=-1.02	english <=0	english <=1
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
math <=-3	0.0001	0.0005	0.001	0.0016	0.0016
math <=-1.98	0.0003	0.004	0.0132	0.0218	0.0237
math <=-1.02	0.0008	0.0131	0.061	0.1272	0.1529
math <=0	0.0009	0.0202	0.1236	0.334	0.4661
math <=1.02	0.0009	0.0215	0.1493	0.4724	0.754
math <=1.98	0.0009	0.0217	0.1526	0.4989	0.8344
math <=3	0.0009	0.0217	0.1526	0.5007	0.8425

#### 4.1.2 Cholesky Decomposition Correlated Bivariate Normal from IID Random Draws

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

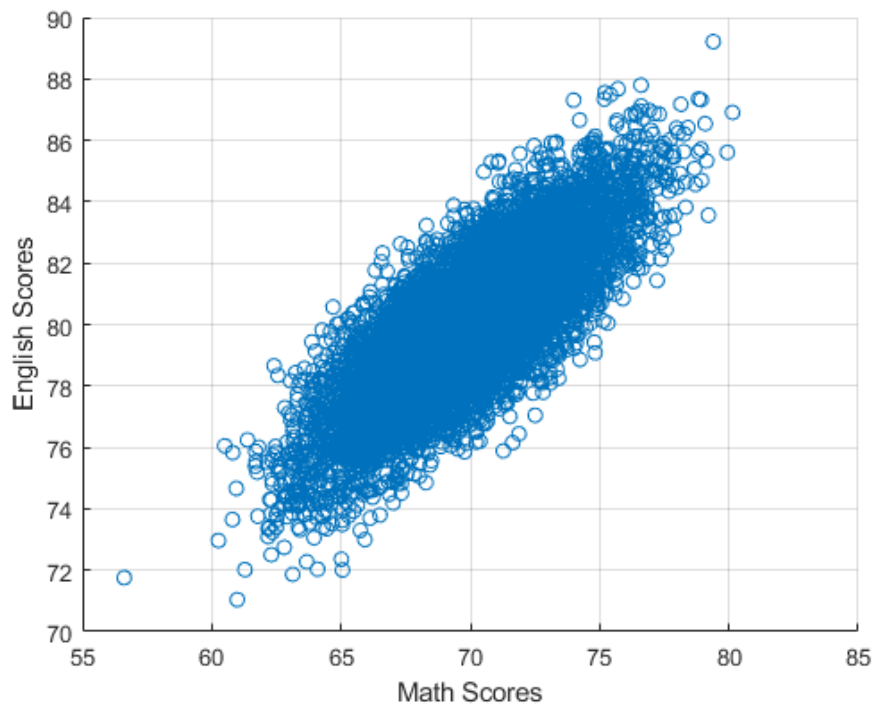
Draw two correlated normal shocks using the MVNRND function. Draw two correlated normal shocks from uniform random variables using Cholesky Decomposition.

- [fs\\_cholesky\\_decomposition](#)
- [fs\\_cholesky\\_decomposition\\_d5](#)
- [fs\\_bivariate\\_normal](#)

#### 4.1.2.1 Positively Correlated Scores MVNRND

We have English and Math scores, and we draw from a bivariate normal distribution, assuming the two scores are positively correlated. These are  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ .

```
% mean, and varcov
ar_mu = [70,80];
mt_varcov = [8,5;5,5];
% Generate Scores
rng(123);
N = 10000;
mt_scores = mvnrnd(ar_mu, mt_varcov, N);
% graph
figure();
scatter(mt_scores(:,1), mt_scores(:,2));
ylabel('English Scores');
xlabel('Math Scores')
grid on;
```



What are the covariance and correlation statistics?

```
disp([num2str(cov(mt_scores(:,1), mt_scores(:,2))))]);
```

```
8.0557      5.0738
5.0738      5.0638
```

```
disp([num2str(corrcoef(mt_scores(:,1), mt_scores(:,2))))]);
```

```

1      0.79441
0.79441      1

```

#### 4.1.2.2 Bivariate Normal from Uncorrelated Draws via Cholesky Decomposition

We can get the same results as above, without having to explicitly draw from a multivariate distribution by (For more details see [Train \(2009\)](#)):

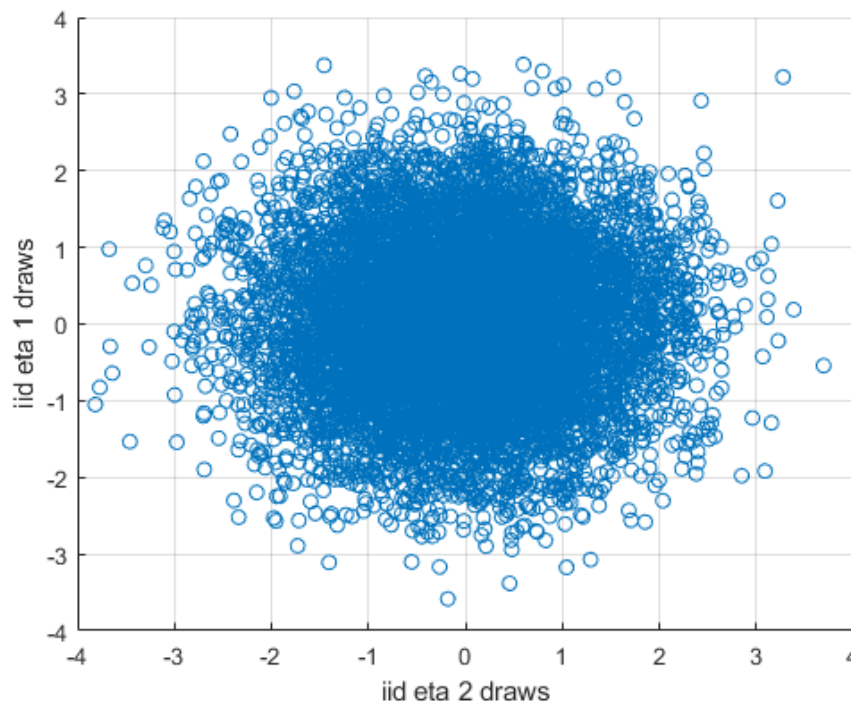
1. Draw 2 uniform random iid vectors.
2. Convert to normal iid vectors.
3. Generate the test scores as a function of the two random variables, using Cholesky matrix.

**First**, draw two uncorrelated normal random variables, with mean 0, sd 1,  $\eta_1$  and  $\eta_2$ .

```

% Draw Two Uncorrelated Normal Random Variables
% use the same N as above
rng(123);
% uniform draws, uncorrelated
ar_unif_draws = rand(1,N*2);
% normal draws, english and math are uncorrelated
% ar_draws_eta_1 and ar_draws_eta_2 are uncorrelated by construction
ar_normal_draws = norminv(ar_unif_draws);
ar_draws_eta_1 = ar_normal_draws(1:N);
ar_draws_eta_2 = ar_normal_draws((N+1):N*2);
% graph
figure();
scatter(ar_draws_eta_1, ar_draws_eta_2);
ylabel('iid eta 1 draws');
xlabel('iid eta 2 draws')
grid on;

```



```

% Show Mean 1, cov = 0
disp([num2str(cov(ar_draws_eta_1, ar_draws_eta_2))]);

```

```

0.99075    0.0056929

```



```

0.0056929      0.98517

disp([num2str(corrcoef(ar_draws_eta_1, ar_draws_eta_2))]);

      1      0.0057623
0.0057623      1

```

**Second**, now using the variance-covariance we already have, decompose it, we will have:

- $c_{aa}, 0$   
 $c_{ab}, c_{bb}$

```

% Cholesley decompose the variance covariance matrix
mt_varcov_chol = chol(mt_varcov, 'lower');
disp([num2str(mt_varcov_chol)]);

2.8284      0
1.7678      1.3693

% The cholesky decomposed matrix factorizes the original varcov matrix
disp([num2str(mt_varcov_chol*mt_varcov_chol')]);

8      5
5      5

```

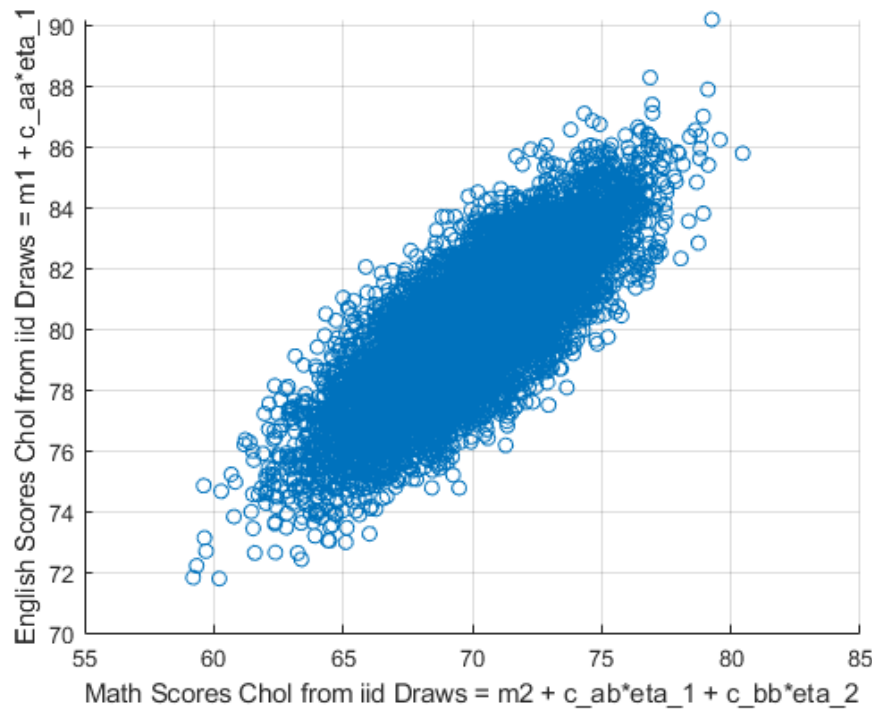
**Third**, We can get back to the original  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  variables:

- $x_1 = \mu_1 + c_{aa} * \eta_1$
- $x_2 = \mu_2 + c_{ab} * \eta_1 + c_{bb} * \eta_2$

```

% multiple the cholesky matrix by the eta draws
mt_scores_chol = ar_mu' + mt_varcov_chol*([ar_draws_eta_1; ar_draws_eta_2]);
mt_scores_chol = mt_scores_chol';
% graph
figure();
scatter(mt_scores_chol(:,1), mt_scores_chol(:,2));
ylabel('English Scores Chol from iid Draws = m1 + c\_aa*eta\_1');
xlabel('Math Scores Chol from iid Draws = m2 + c\_ab*eta\_1 + c\_bb*eta\_2');
grid on;

```



```
disp([num2str(cov(mt_scores_chol(:,1), mt_scores_chol(:,2))))];

7.926      4.9758
4.9758      4.9708

disp([num2str(corrcoef(mt_scores_chol(:,1), mt_scores_chol(:,2))))];

1      0.79272
0.79272      1
```

### 4.1.3 Cholesky Decomposition Correlated Five Dimensional Multivariate Normal Shock

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

Generate variance-covariance matrix from correlation and standard deviation. Draw five correlated normal shocks using the MVNRND function. Draw five correlated normal shocks from uniform random variables using Cholesky Decomposition.

- [fs\\_cholesky\\_decomposition](#)
- [fs\\_cholesky\\_decomposition\\_d5](#)
- [fs\\_bivariate\\_normal](#)

#### 4.1.3.1 Correlation and Standard Deviations to Variance Covariance Matrix

Given correlations and standard deviations, what is the variance and covariance matrix? Assume mean 0. The first three variables are correlated, the final two are iid.

First the ingredients:

```
% mean array
ar_mu = [0,0,0,0,0];
% standard deviations
ar_sd = [0.3301, 0.3329, 0.3308, 2312, 13394];
```

```
% correlations
mt_cor = ...
    [1,0.1226,0.0182,0,0;...
     0.1226,1,0.4727,0,0;...
     0.0182,0.4727,1,0,0;...
     0,0,0,1,0;...
     0,0,0,0,1];
% show
disp(mt_cor);
```

1.0000	0.1226	0.0182	0	0
0.1226	1.0000	0.4727	0	0
0.0182	0.4727	1.0000	0	0
0	0	0	1.0000	0
0	0	0	0	1.0000

Second, we know that variance is the square of standard deviation. And we know the formula for covariance, which is variance divided by two standard deviations. So for the example here, we have:

```
% initialize
mt_varcov = zeros([5,5]);
% variance
mt_varcov(eye(5)==1) = ar_sd.^2;
% covariance
mt_varcov(1,2) = mt_cor(1,2)*ar_sd(1)*ar_sd(2);
mt_varcov(2,1) = mt_varcov(1,2);
mt_varcov(1,3) = mt_cor(1,3)*ar_sd(1)*ar_sd(3);
mt_varcov(3,1) = mt_varcov(1,3);
mt_varcov(2,3) = mt_cor(2,3)*ar_sd(2)*ar_sd(3);
mt_varcov(3,2) = mt_varcov(2,3);
% show
disp(mt_varcov(1:3,1:3));
```

0.1090	0.0135	0.0020
0.0135	0.1108	0.0521
0.0020	0.0521	0.1094

```
disp(mt_varcov(4:5,4:5));
```

5345344	0
0	179399236

#### 4.1.3.2 Draw Five Correlated Shocks Using MVNRND

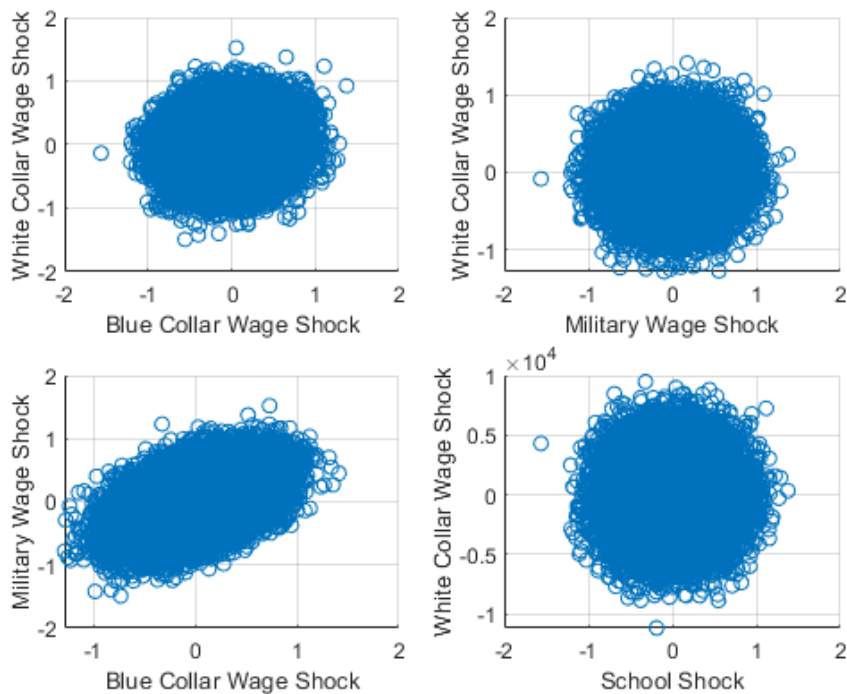
Generate N5 correlated shock structure

```
% Generate Scores
rng(123);
N = 50000;
mt_kw97_eps = mvnrnd(ar_mu, mt_varcov, N);
% graph
figure();
% subfigure 1
subplot(2,2,1);
scatter(mt_kw97_eps(:,1), mt_kw97_eps(:,2));
ylabel('White Collar Wage Shock');
xlabel('Blue Collar Wage Shock')
grid on;
% subfigure 2
subplot(2,2,2);
```

```

scatter(mt_kw97_eps(:,1), mt_kw97_eps(:,3));
ylabel('White Collar Wage Shock');
xlabel('Military Wage Shock')
grid on;
% subfigure 3
subplot(2,2,3);
scatter(mt_kw97_eps(:,3), mt_kw97_eps(:,2));
ylabel('Military Wage Shock');
xlabel('Blue Collar Wage Shock')
grid on;
% subfigure 4
subplot(2,2,4);
scatter(mt_kw97_eps(:,1), mt_kw97_eps(:,4));
ylabel('White Collar Wage Shock');
xlabel('School Shock')
grid on;

```



What are the covariance and correlation statistics?

```
disp([num2str(round(corrcoef(mt_kw97_eps),3))]);
```

1	0.119	0.016	0.002	-0.003
0.119	1	0.468	-0.003	0.004
0.016	0.468	1	-0.003	0.001
0.002	-0.003	-0.003	1	-0.005
-0.003	0.004	0.001	-0.005	1

```
disp([num2str(round(corrcoef(mt_kw97_eps),2))]);
```

1	0.12	0.02	0	0
0.12	1	0.47	0	0
0.02	0.47	1	0	0
0	0	0	1	-0.01
0	0	0	-0.01	1

### 4.1.3.3 Draw Five Correlated Shocks Using Cholesky Decomposition

Following what we did for bivariate normal distribution, we can now do the same for five different shocks at the same time (For more details see [Train \(2009\)](#)):

1. Draw 5 normal random variables that are uncorrelated
2. Generate 5 correlated shocks

Draw the shocks

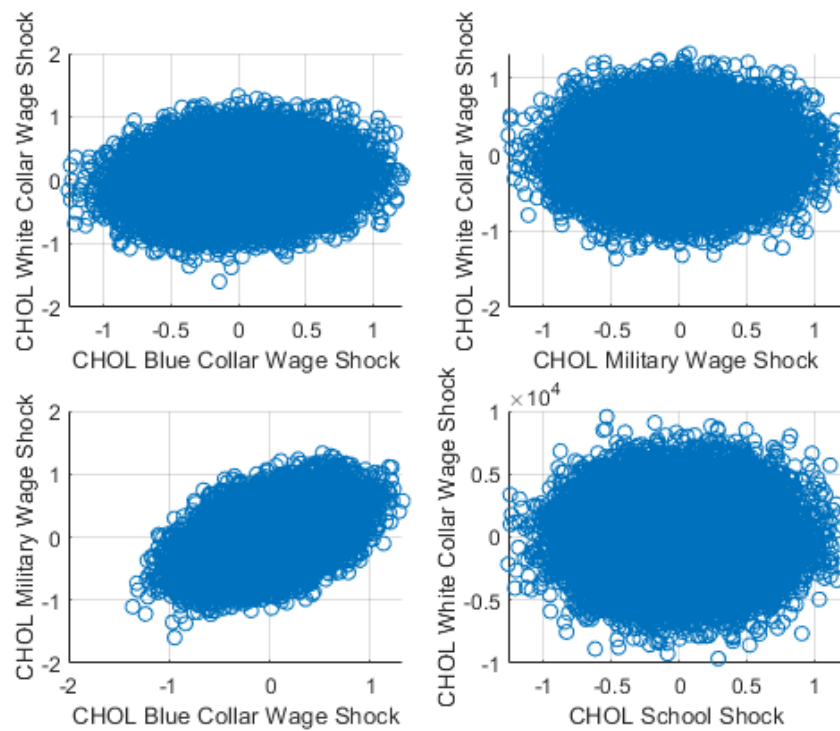
```
% Draws uniform and invert to standard normal draws
rng(123);
ar_unif_draws = rand(1,N*5);
ar_normal_draws = norminv(ar_unif_draws);
ar_draws_eta_1 = ar_normal_draws((N*0+1):N*1);
ar_draws_eta_2 = ar_normal_draws((N*1+1):N*2);
ar_draws_eta_3 = ar_normal_draws((N*2+1):N*3);
ar_draws_eta_4 = ar_normal_draws((N*3+1):N*4);
ar_draws_eta_5 = ar_normal_draws((N*4+1):N*5);

% Cholesley decompose the variance covariance matrix
mt_varcov_chol = chol(mt_varcov, 'lower');

% Generate correlated random normals
mt_kp97_eps_chol = ar_mu' + mt_varcov_chol*([...
    ar_draws_eta_1; ar_draws_eta_2; ar_draws_eta_3; ar_draws_eta_4; ar_draws_eta_5]);
mt_kp97_eps_chol = mt_kp97_eps_chol';
```

Graph:

```
% graph
figure();
% subfigure 1
subplot(2,2,1);
scatter(mt_kp97_eps_chol(:,1), mt_kp97_eps_chol(:,2));
ylabel('CHOL White Collar Wage Shock');
xlabel('CHOL Blue Collar Wage Shock')
grid on;
% subfigure 2
subplot(2,2,2);
scatter(mt_kp97_eps_chol(:,1), mt_kp97_eps_chol(:,3));
ylabel('CHOL White Collar Wage Shock');
xlabel('CHOL Military Wage Shock')
grid on;
% subfigure 3
subplot(2,2,3);
scatter(mt_kp97_eps_chol(:,3), mt_kp97_eps_chol(:,2));
ylabel('CHOL Military Wage Shock');
xlabel('CHOL Blue Collar Wage Shock')
grid on;
% subfigure 4
subplot(2,2,4);
scatter(mt_kp97_eps_chol(:,1), mt_kp97_eps_chol(:,4));
ylabel('CHOL White Collar Wage Shock');
xlabel('CHOL School Shock')
grid on;
```



What are the covariance and correlation statistics?

```
disp([num2str(round(corrcoef(mt_kp97_eps_chol),3))]);
```

1	0.119	0.021	0.008	-0.003
0.119	1	0.479	0.008	-0.003
0.021	0.479	1	0.002	0
0.008	0.008	0.002	1	-0.004
-0.003	-0.003	0	-0.004	1

```
disp([num2str(round(corrcoef(mt_kp97_eps_chol),2))]);
```

1	0.12	0.02	0.01	0
0.12	1	0.48	0.01	0
0.02	0.48	1	0	0
0.01	0.01	0	1	0
0	0	0	0	1

# Chapter 5

## Estimation

### 5.1 Linear Estimation

#### 5.1.1 Linear OLS Regression

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

##### 5.1.1.1 Fit a Line through Origin to Two Points

Fit a line from the origin through two points, given Equations  $Y = a \cdot X$ , where we have two pairs of points for  $x$  and  $y$ .

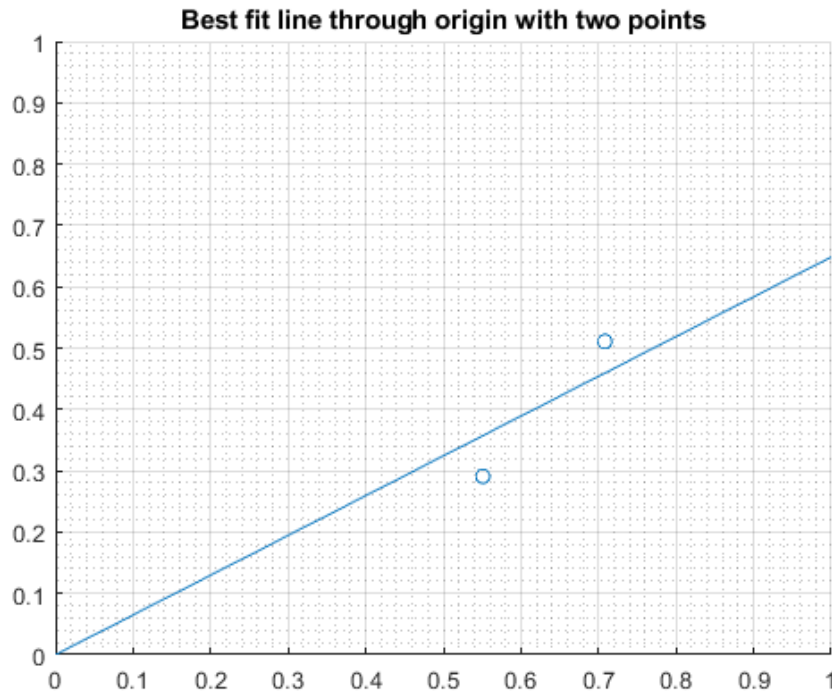
```
rng(3);
[x1, x2] = deal(rand(),rand());
[y1, y2] = deal(rand(),rand());
ar_x = [x1,x2]';
ar_y = [y1,y2]';
```

Fit a line through the two points, passing through the x-intercept. Three formulas that provide the same answer.

```
% simple formula
fl_slope_basic = (1/(x1*x1 + x2*x2))*(x1*y1 + x2*y2);
% (X'X)^(-1)(X'Y)
fl_slope_matrix = inv(ar_x'*ar_x)*(ar_x'*ar_y);
% Use matlab function
tb_slope_fitlm = fitlm(ar_x, ar_y, 'Intercept',false);
fl_slope_fitlm = tb_slope_fitlm.Coefficients{1, 1};
```

Visualize results.

```
figure();
hold on;
scatter([x1,x2], [y1,y2]);
xlim([0, 1]);
ylim([0, 1]);
refline(fl_slope_basic, 0);
grid on;
grid minor;
title('Best fit line through origin with two points');
```



#### 5.1.1.2 Exactly Identify Three Linear Equations with Three Unknown Parameters

We have three "observations" equations with three unknown  $\beta$  parameters, Generate the true  $y$  value based on random right-hand-side matrix and true  $\beta$ , and estimate/solve for  $\beta$  given "data" on  $y$  and  $x$  matrix.

First generate the data.

```
% Generate a 3 by 3 matrix of random values
rng(3);
it_row_n = 3;
it_col_n = 3;
mt_rhs = rand([it_row_n, it_col_n]);
```

```
% Generate true coefficients
ar_beta_true = rand([it_row_n, 1]);
```

```
% Generate LHS, given true parameter
ar_lhs = mt_rhs*ar_beta_true;
```

Second, the estimating/exact-fit equation and estimated/solved  $\beta$ .

```
% OLS regression function
fc_ols_lin = @(y, x) (x'*x)^(-1)*(x'*y);
```

```
% Estimate
ar_beta_esti = fc_ols_lin(ar_lhs, mt_rhs);
```

```
% Display
tb_beta = array2table([ar_beta_true, ar_beta_esti]);
cl_col_names = ["beta true", "beta estimates"];
cl_row_names = strcat('row_coef_', string((1:it_row_n)));
tb_beta.Properties.VariableNames = matlab.lang.makeValidName(cl_col_names);
tb_beta.Properties.RowNames = matlab.lang.makeValidName(cl_row_names);
disp(tb_beta);
```



	betaTrue	betaEstimates
	-----	-----
row_coef_1	0.44081	0.44081
row_coef_2	0.029876	0.029876
row_coef_3	0.45683	0.45683

## 5.2 Nonlinear Estimation

### 5.2.1 Nonlinear Estimation with Fminunc

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

#### 5.2.1.1 Nonlinear Estimation Inputs LHS and RHS

Estimate this equation:  $\omega_t = (\nu_0 + a_0) + a_1 t - \log(1 - \exp(a_0 + a_1 t)) + \nu_t$ . We have data from multiple  $t$ , and want to estimate the  $a_0$ , and  $a_1$  coefficients mainly, but also  $\nu_0$  is good as well. This is an estimation problem with 3 unknowns.  $t$  ranges from

```
% LHS outcome variable
ar_w = [-1.7349,-1.5559,-1.4334,-1.3080,-1.1791,-1.0462,-0.9085,-0.7652,-0.6150,-0.4564,-0.2874,-0.1052,0.0943];
% RHS t variable
ar_t = [0,3,5,7,9,11,13,15,16,19,21,23,25];
% actual parameters, estimation checks if gets actual parameters back
ar_a = [-1.8974, 0.0500];
```

#### 5.2.1.2 Prediction and MSE Equations

Objective function for prediction and mean-squared-error.

```
v_0 = 0.5;
obj_ar_predictions = @(a) (v_0 + a(1) + a(2).*ar_t - log(1 - exp(a(1) + a(2).*ar_t)));
obj_fl_mse = @(a) mean((obj_ar_predictions(a) - ar_w).^2);

Evaluate given ar_a vectors.

ar_predict_at_actual = obj_ar_predictions(ar_a);
fl_mse_at_actual = obj_fl_mse(ar_a);
mt_compare = [ar_w', ar_predict_at_actual'];
tb_compare = array2table(mt_compare);
tb_compare.Properties.VariableNames = {'lhs-outcomes', 'evaluate-rhs-at-actual-parameters'};
disp(tb_compare);
```

lhs-outcomes	evaluate-rhs-at-actual-parameters
-----	-----
-1.7349	-1.2349
-1.5559	-1.056
-1.4334	-0.93353
-1.308	-0.80813
-1.1791	-0.67928
-1.0462	-0.54641
-0.9085	-0.40877
-0.7652	-0.26546
-0.615	-0.19133
-0.4564	0.043211
-0.2874	0.21214
-0.1052	0.39429
0.0943	0.59369

### 5.2.1.3 Unconstrained Nonlinear Estimation

Estimation to minimize mean-squared-error.

```
% Estimation options
options = optimset('display','on');
% Starting values
ar_a_init = [-10, -10];
% Optimize
[ar_a_opti, fl_fval] = fminunc(obj_fl_mse, ar_a_init, options);
```

Local minimum found.

Optimization completed because the size of the gradient is less than the value of the optimality tolerance.

<stopping criteria details>

Compare results.

```
mt_compare = [ar_a_opti', ar_a'];
tb_compare = array2table(mt_compare);
tb_compare.Properties.VariableNames = {'estimated-best-fit', 'actual-parameters'};
disp(tb_compare);
```

estimated-best-fit	actual-parameters
-----	-----
-2.3541	-1.8974
0.057095	0.05

# Chapter 6

## Graphs

### 6.1 Figure Components

#### 6.1.1 Matlab Graph Safe Colors for Web, Presentation and Publications Examples

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

##### 6.1.1.1 Good Colors to Use Darker

Nice darker light colors to use in matlab.

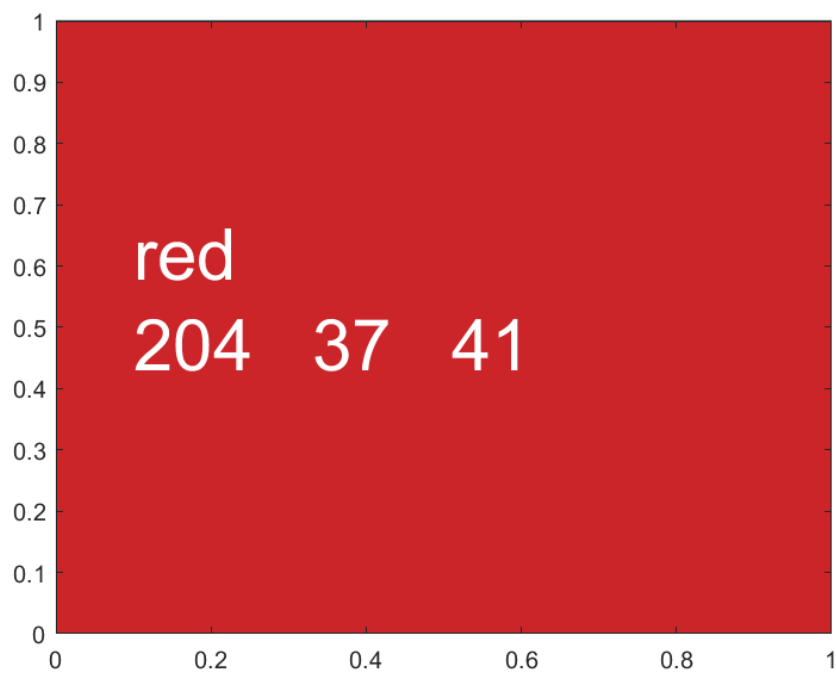
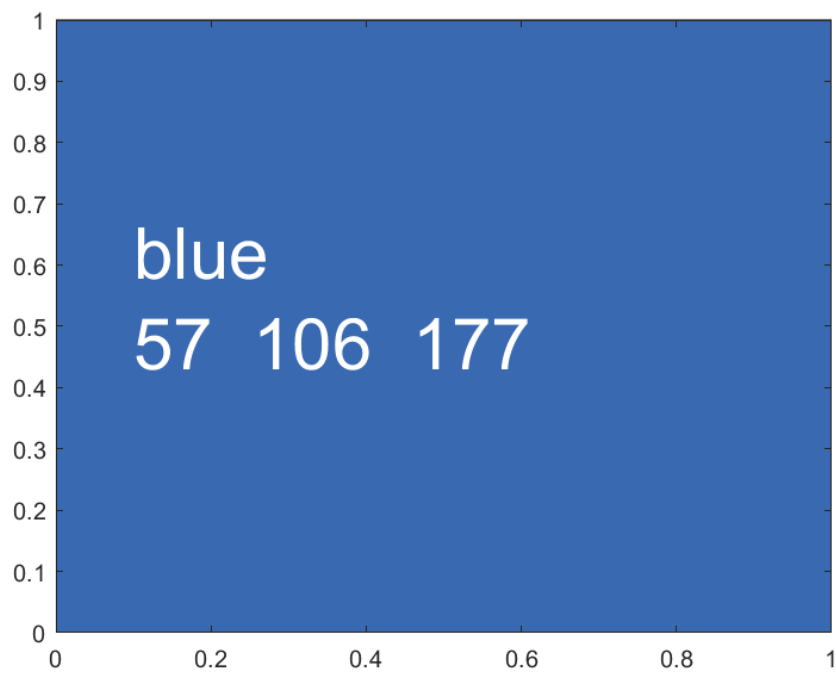
```
close all

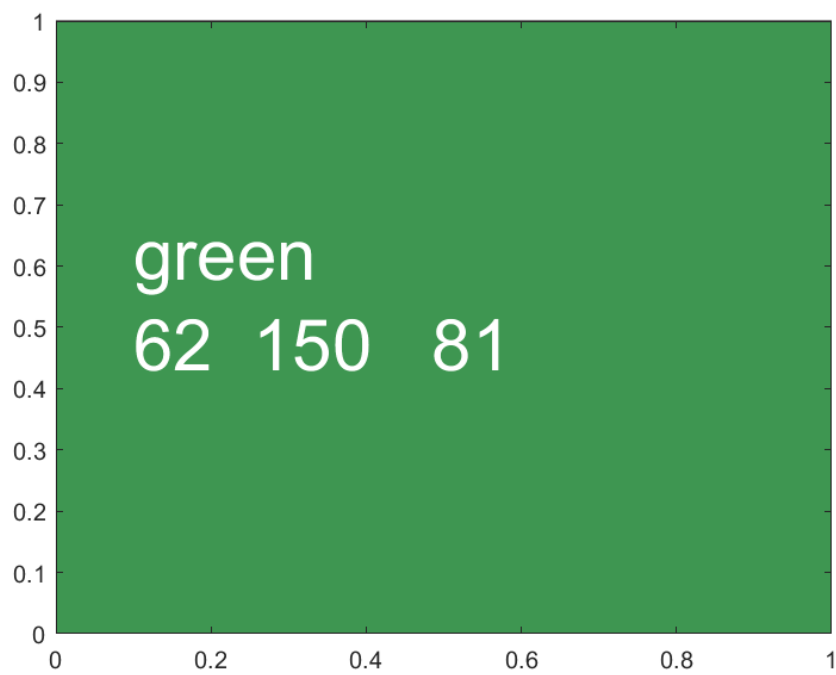
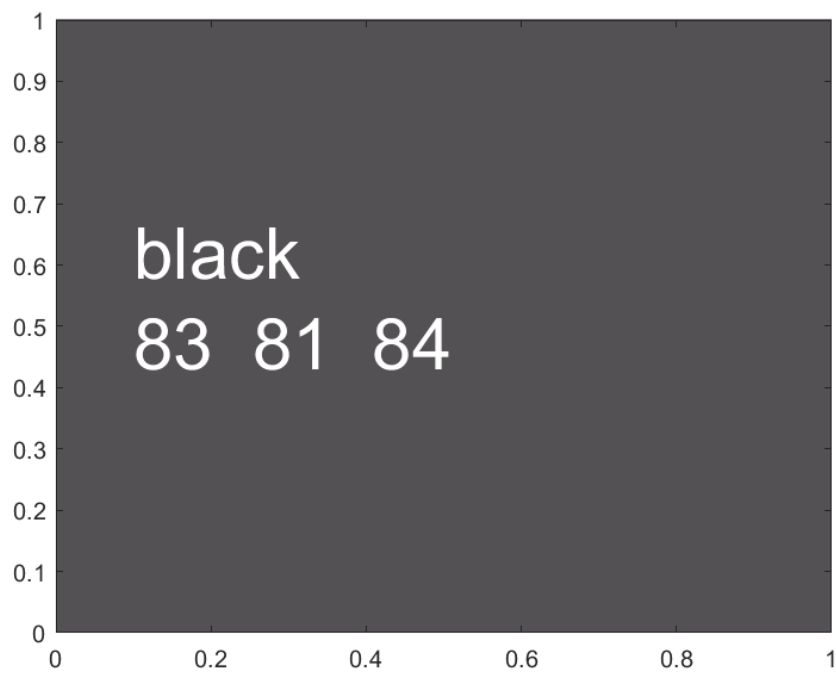
blue = [57 106 177]./255;
red = [204 37 41]./255;
black = [83 81 84]./255;
green = [62 150 81]./255;
brown = [146 36 40]./255;
purple = [107 76 154]./255;
cl_colors = {blue, red, black, ...
             green, brown, purple};
cl_str_clr_names = ["blue", "red", "black", "green", "brown", "purple"];

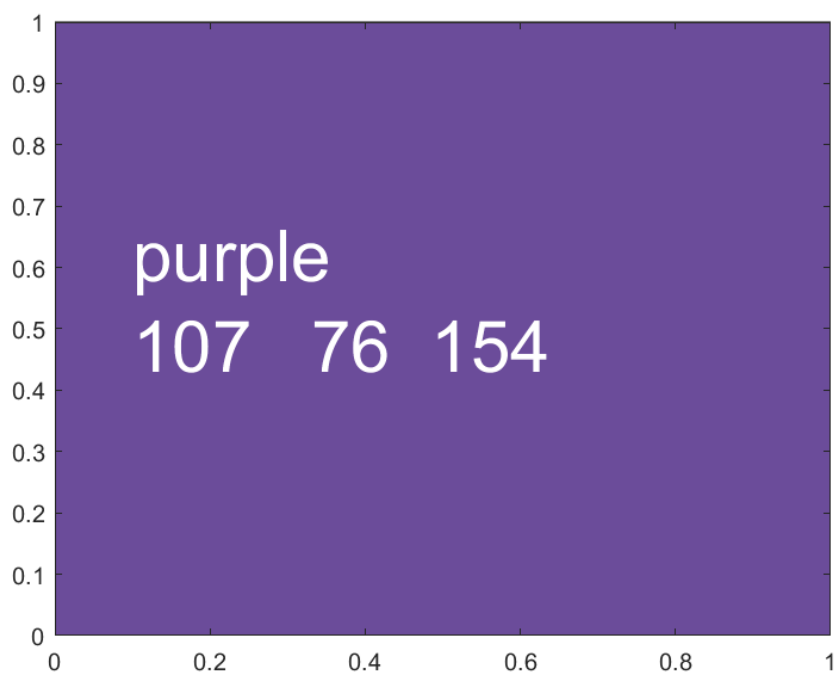
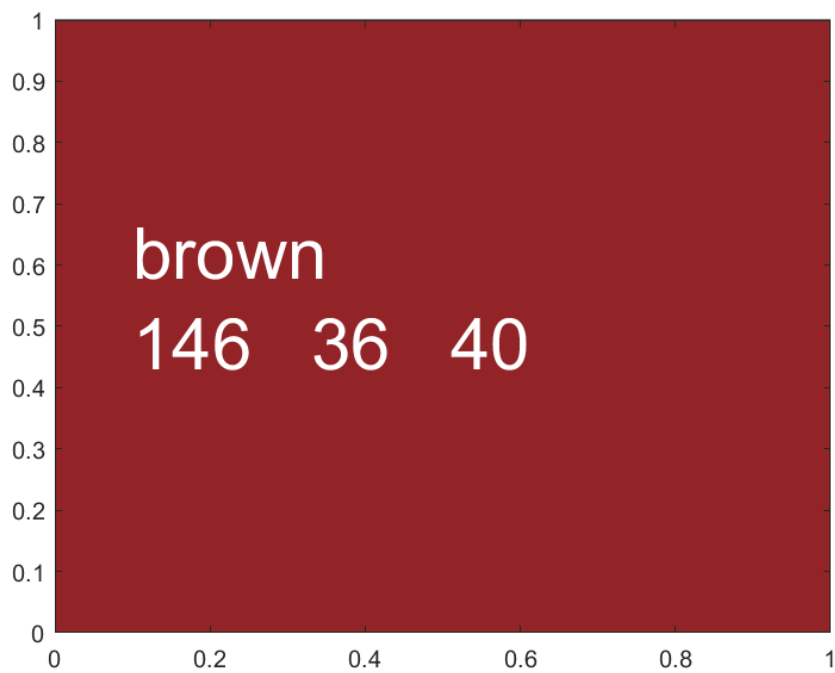
for it_color=1:length(cl_colors)

    figure();
    x = [0 1 1 0];
    y = [0 0 1 1];
    fill(x, y, cl_colors{it_color});
    st_text = [cl_str_clr_names(it_color) num2str(round(cl_colors{it_color}*255))];
    hText = text(.10,.55, st_text);
    hText.Color = 'white';
    hText.FontSize = 30;
    snapnow;

end
```







#### 6.1.1.2 Good Colors to Use Lighter

Nice lighter colors to use in matlab.

```
close all
```

```
blue = [114 147 203]./255;  
red = [211 94 96]./255;  
black = [128 133 133]./255;  
green = [132 186 91]./255;
```

```

brown = [171 104 87]./255;
purple = [144 103 167]./255;
cl_colors = {blue, red, black, ...
             green, brown, purple};
cl_str_clr_names = ["blue", "red", "black", "green", "brown", "purple"];

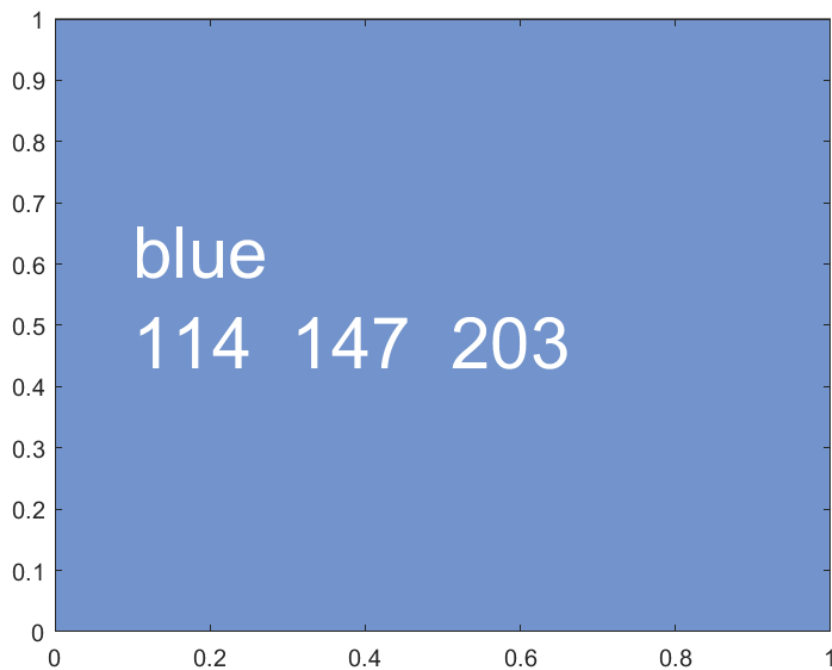
for it_color=1:length(cl_colors)

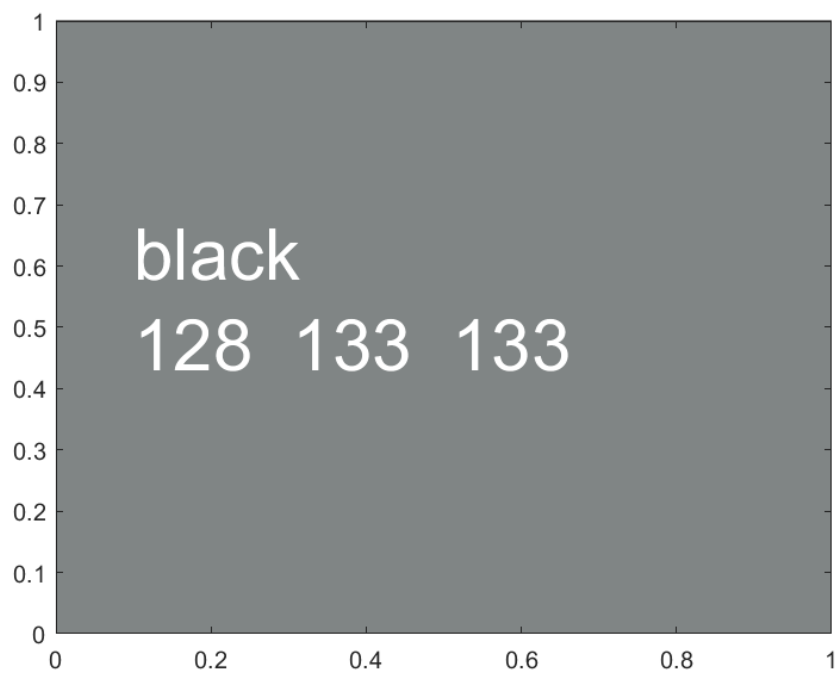
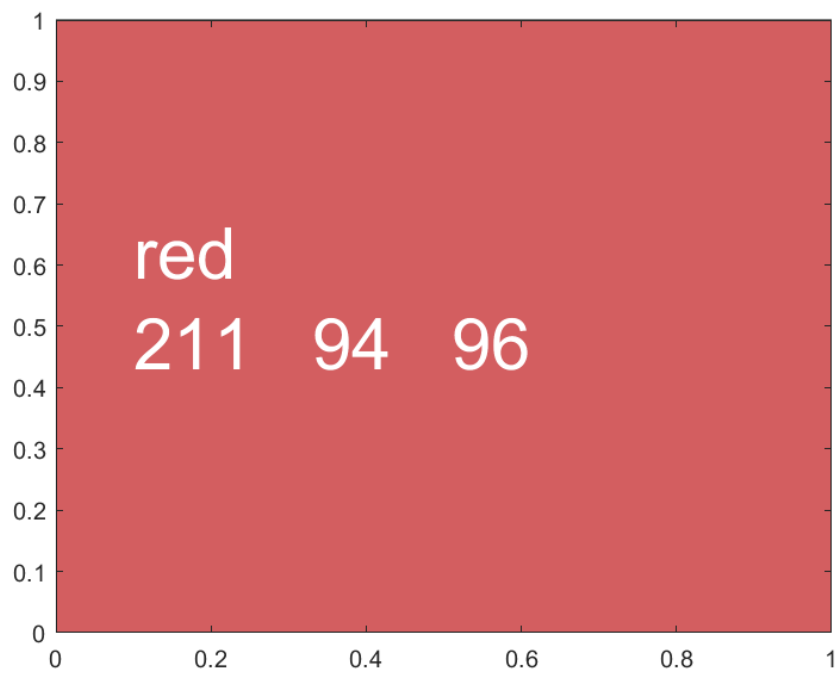
    figure();
    x = [0 1 1 0];
    y = [0 0 1 1];
    fill(x, y, cl_colors{it_color});

    st_text = [cl_str_clr_names(it_color) num2str(round(cl_colors{it_color}*255))];
    hText = text(.10,.55, st_text);
    hText.Color = 'white';
    hText.FontSize = 30;
    snapnow;

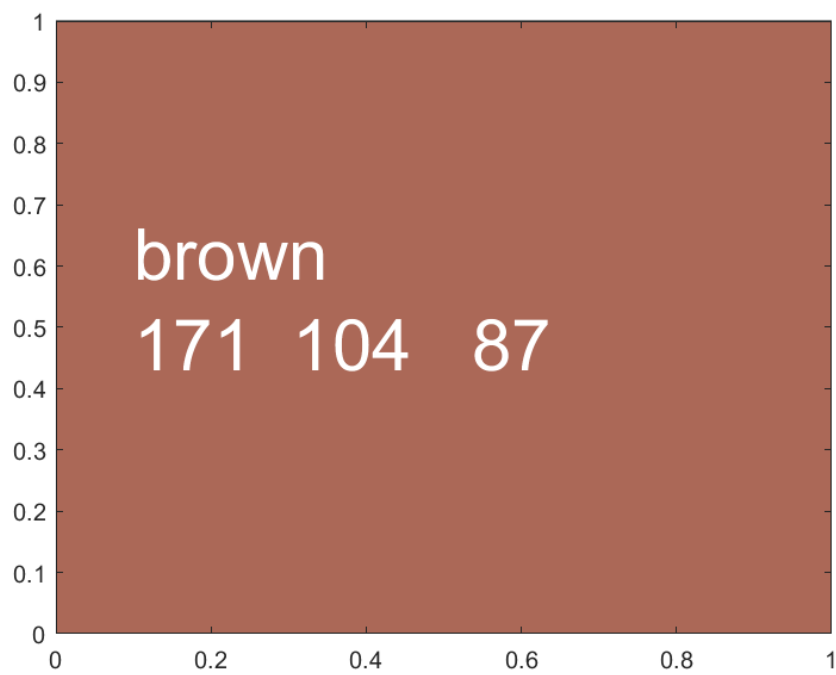
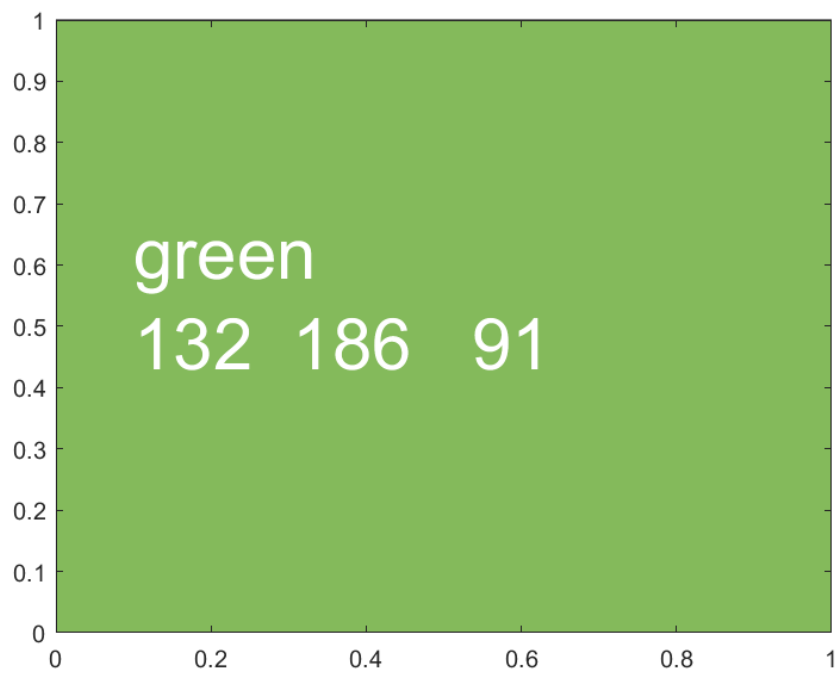
end

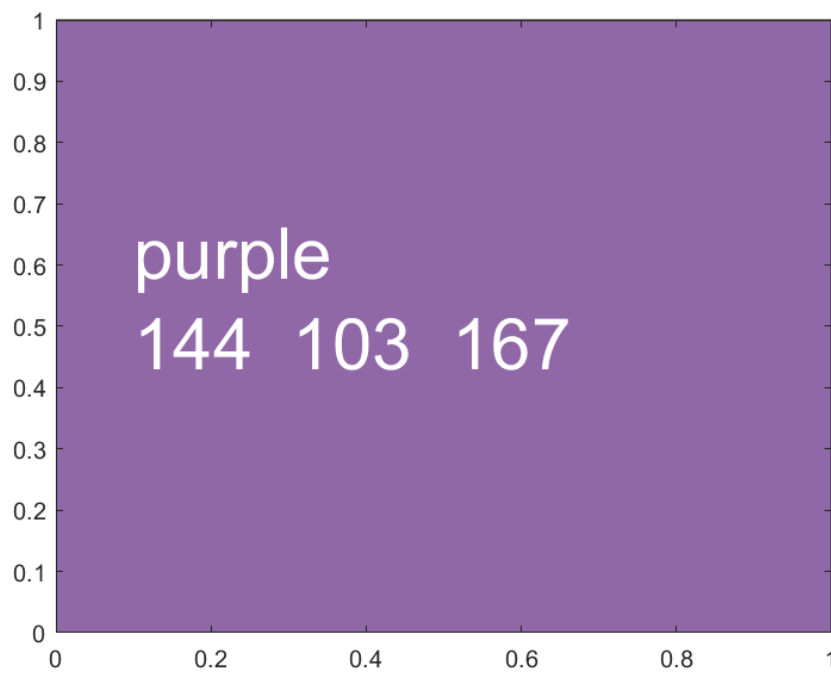
```











### 6.1.1.3 Matlab has a graphical tool for picking color

Enter `uigetcolor` pick color from new window and color values will appear `uigetcolor`

```
% Color Pickers
% uigetcolor
```

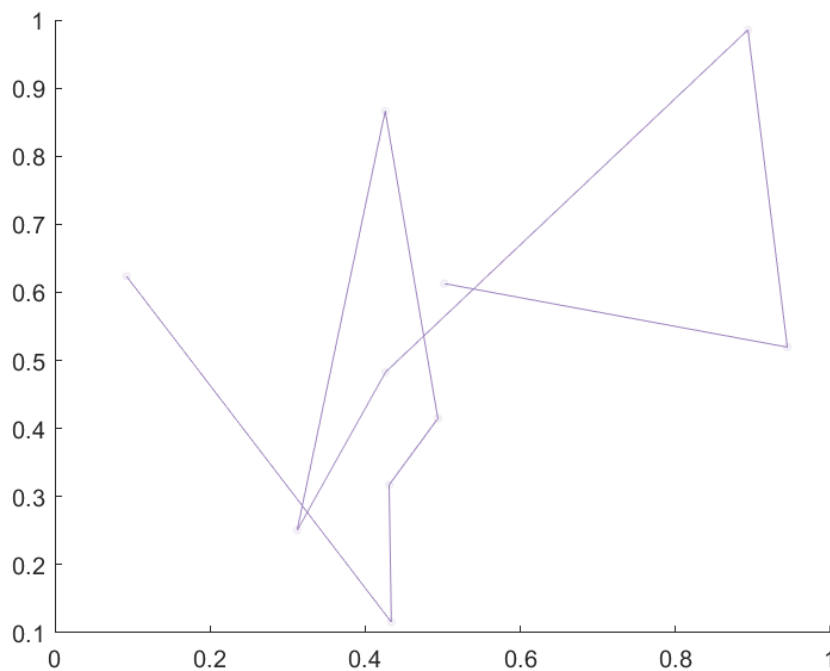
Picked Color use

```
figure();
hold on;

x = rand([10,1]);
y = rand([10,1]);

% Then can use for plot
plot(x,y,'Color',[.61 .51 .74]);

% Can use for Scatter
scatter(x, y, 10, ...
    'MarkerEdgeColor', [.61 .51 .74], 'MarkerFaceAlpha', 0.1, ...
    'MarkerFaceColor', [.61 .51 .74], 'MarkerEdgeAlpha', 0.1);
```



## 6.1.2 Matlab Graph Titling, Labels and Legends Examples

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

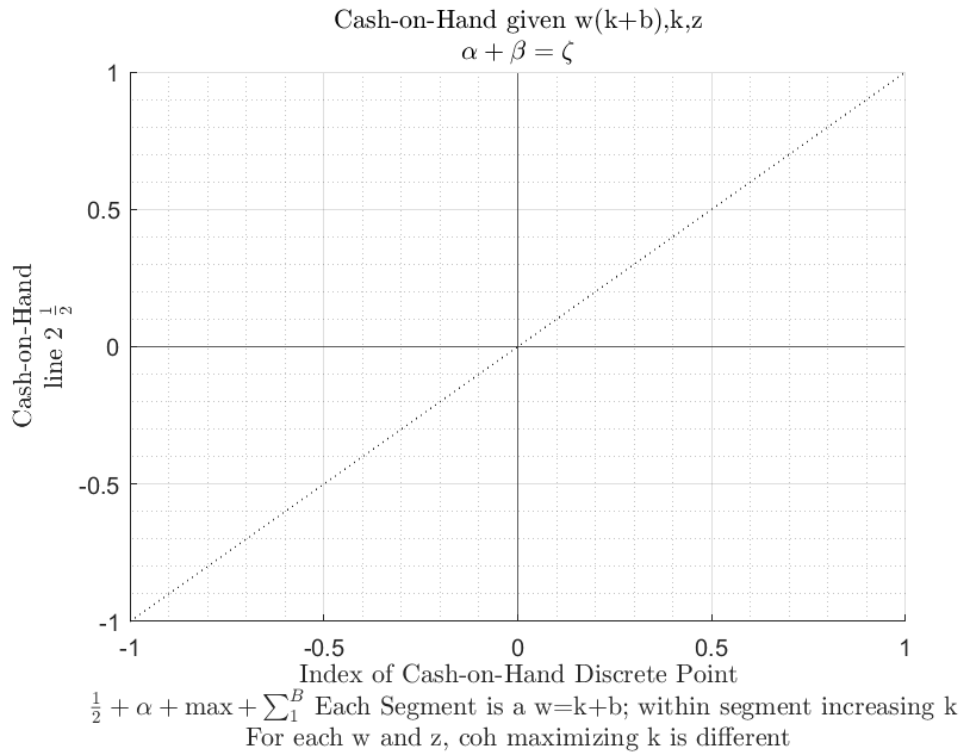
### 6.1.2.1 Draw A figure Label Title, X and Y Axes with Latex Equations

```
clear all;
close all;
figure();

% draw some lines
xline0 = xline(0);
xline0.HandleVisibility = 'off';
yline0 = yline(0);
yline0.HandleVisibility = 'off';
hline = refline([1 0]);
hline.Color = 'k';
hline.LineStyle = ':';
hline.HandleVisibility = 'off';

% Titling with multiple lines
title({'Cash-on-Hand given w(k+b),k,z' '$\alpha + \beta = \zeta$', 'Interpreter','latex');
ylabel({'Cash-on-Hand' 'line 2 $\frac{1}{2}$'}, 'Interpreter','latex');
xlabel({'Index of Cash-on-Hand Discrete Point'...
' $\frac{1}{2} + \alpha + \max + \sum_1^B$ Each Segment is a w=k+b; within segment increas
'For each w and z, coh maximizing k is different'}, 'Interpreter','latex');

grid on;
grid minor;
```



### 6.1.2.2 Matlab Graph Specify Legends Manually

Specify labels manually, note we can use `HandleVisibility` to control what part of figure show up in legends.

```
% Generate Random Data
rng(123);
it_x_n = 10;
it_x_groups_n = 3;
mat_y = rand([it_x_n, it_x_groups_n]);
mat_y = mat_y + sqrt(1:it_x_groups_n);
mat_y = mat_y + log(1:it_x_n)';
ar_x = 1:1:it_x_n;

% Start Figure
figure('PaperPosition', [0 0 10 10]);

hold on;

g1 = scatter(ar_x, mat_y(:,1), 30, 'filled');
g2 = scatter(ar_x, mat_y(:,2), 30, 'filled');
g3 = scatter(ar_x, mat_y(:,3), 30, 'filled');

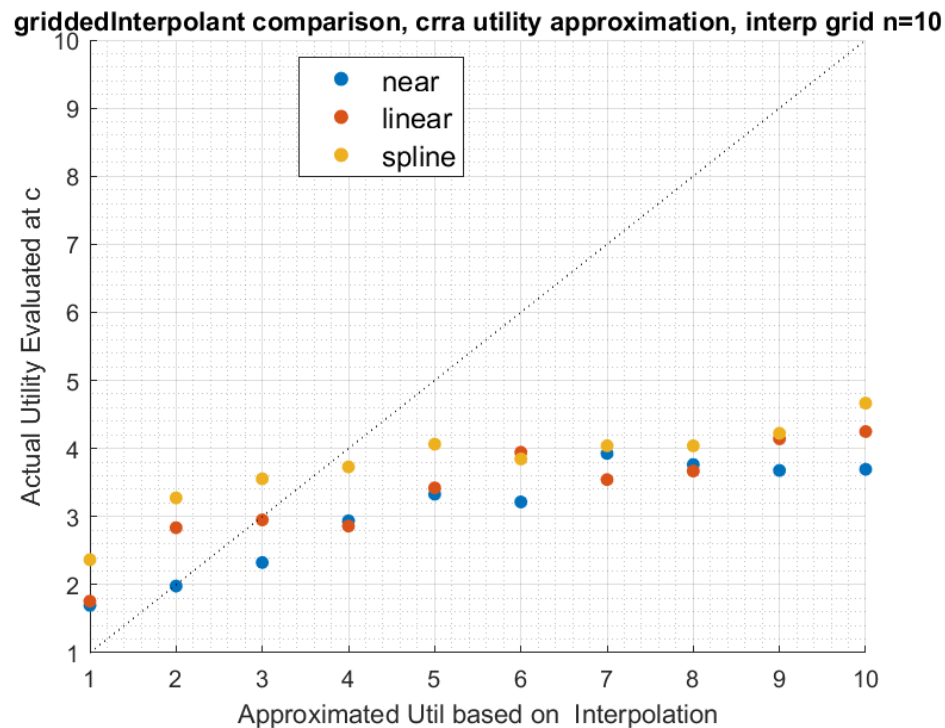
legend([g1, g2, g3], {'near', 'linear', 'spline'}, 'Location', 'best', ...
    'NumColumns', 1, 'FontSize', 12, 'TextColor', 'black');

% PLOT this line, but this line will not show up in legend
hline = reline([1 0]);
hline.Color = 'k';
hline.LineStyle = ':';
% not to show up in legend
hline.HandleVisibility = 'off';
grid on;
grid minor;
```

```

title(sprintf('griddedInterpolant comparison, crra utility approximation, interp grid n=%d', it_x_n))
ylabel('Actual Utility Evaluated at c')
xlabel('Approximated Util based on Interpolation')

```



```

snapnow;

```

### 6.1.2.3 Given Graph, Graph Subset of Lines and Add Extra Line with Legend

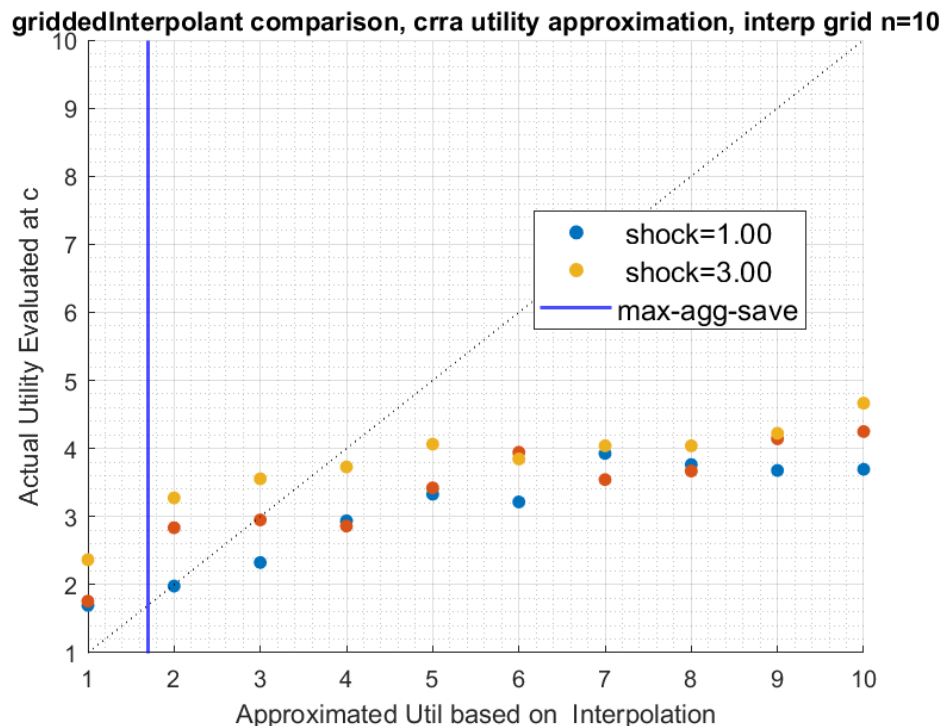
Same plot as before, except we plot only 2 of the three lines and add another line with associated legend entry.

```

legendCell = cellstr(num2str(ar_x', 'shock=%3.2f'));
xlinemax = xline(min(mat_y, [], 'all'));
xlinemax.Color = 'b';
xlinemax.LineWidth = 1.5;

legendCell[length(legendCell) + 1] = 'max-agg-save';
legend([g1, g3, xlinemax], legendCell([1,3,length(legendCell)]), 'Location', 'best');

```



```
snapnow;
```

### 6.1.3 Matlab Graph Matrix with Jet Spectrum Color, Label a Subset Examples

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

#### 6.1.3.1 Plot a Subset of Data Matrix with Appropriate Legends

Sometimes we solve a model across many states, but we can only plot at a subset of states, or perhaps we plot at all states, but only show legends/labels for a subset.

In the example below, many lines are plotted, however, only a subset of lines are labeled in the legend.

```
clear all;
close all;

% Generate Random Data
rng(123);
it_x_n = 10;
it_y_groups_n = 100;
ar_y = linspace(1,2,it_y_groups_n);
mat_y = rand([it_x_n, it_y_groups_n]);
mat_y = mat_y + sqrt(1:it_y_groups_n);
mat_y = mat_y + log(1:it_x_n)' + ar_y;
ar_x = 1:1:it_x_n;

% Jet color Graph All
figure('PaperPosition', [0 0 7 4]);
chart = plot(mat_y);
clr = jet(numel(chart));
for m = 1:numel(chart)
    set(chart(m),'Color',clr(m,:))
end
```

```

% zero lines
xline(0);
yline(0);

% invalid points separating lines
yline_borrbound = yline(3);
yline_borrbound.HandleVisibility = 'on';
yline_borrbound.LineStyle = ':';
yline_borrbound.Color = 'black';
yline_borrbound.LineWidth = 3;

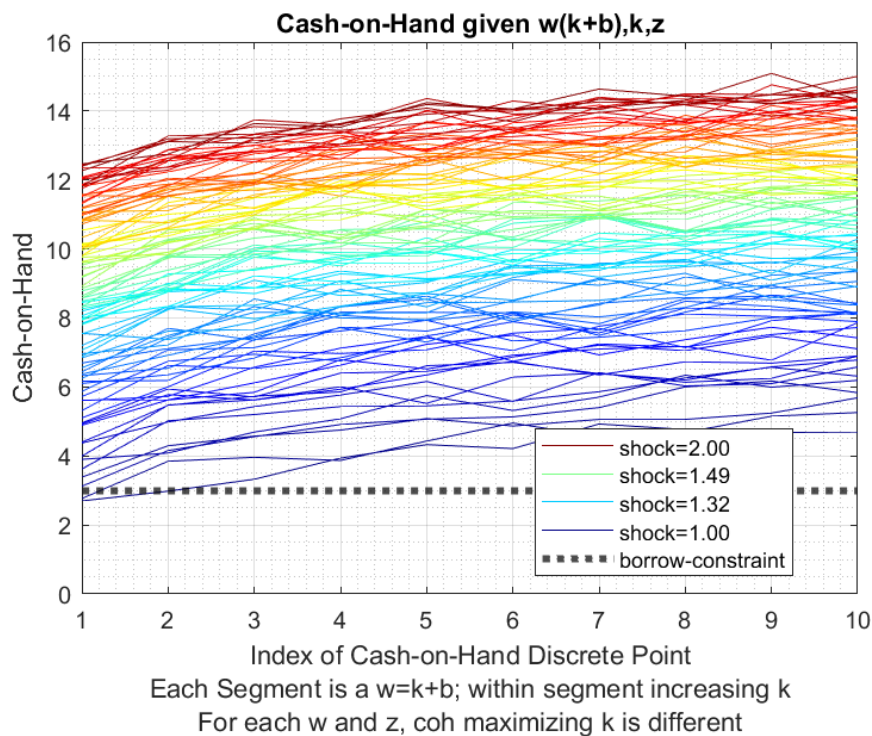
% Titling
title('Cash-on-Hand given w(k+b),k,z');
ylabel('Cash-on-Hand');
xlabel({'Index of Cash-on-Hand Discrete Point'...
    'Each Segment is a w=k+b; within segment increasing k'...
    'For each w and z, coh maximizing k is different'});

% Xlim controls
xlim([min(ar_x), max(ar_x)]);

% Grid ons
grid on;
grid minor;
% Legends
legend2plot = fliplr([1 round(numel(chart))/3 round((2*numel(chart))/4) numel(chart)]);
legendCell = cellstr(num2str(ar_y', 'shock=%3.2f'));

legendCell{length(legendCell) + 1} = 'borrow-constraint';
chart(length(chart)+1) = yline_borrbound;
legend(chart([legend2plot length(legendCell)]), ...
    legendCell([legend2plot length(legendCell)]), ...
    'Location', 'best');

```



## 6.2 Basic Figure Types

### 6.2.1 Matlab Graph Scatter Plot Examples

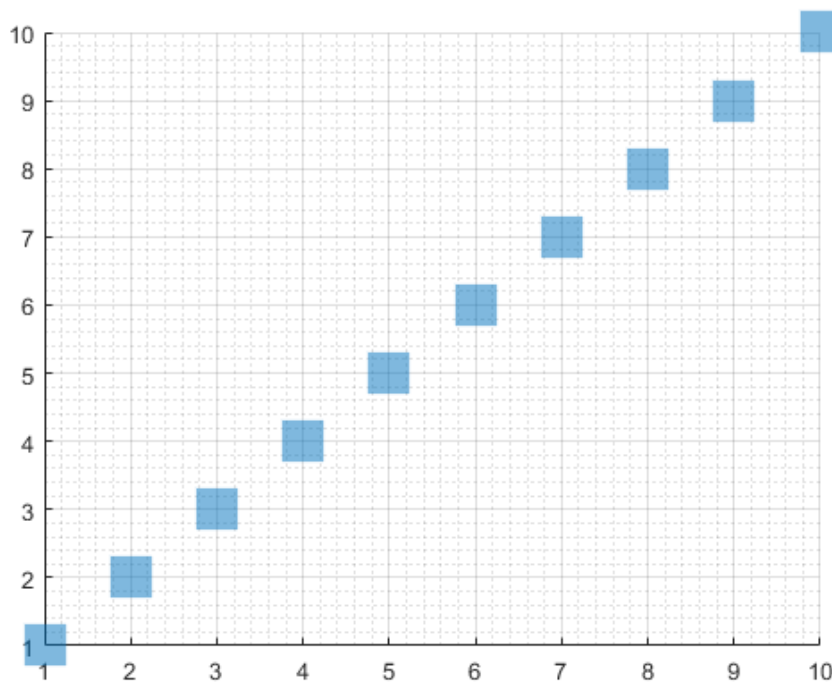
Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 6.2.1.1 Scatter Plot Example

The plot below as square scatter points, each one with thick border. Can set transparency of border/edge and inside separately.

```
close all;
figure();
size = 100;
s = scatter(1:10,1:10,size);

s.Marker = 's';
% color picked by using: uisetcolor
s.MarkerEdgeColor = [0 0.4471 0.7412];
s.MarkerEdgeAlpha = 0.5;
s.MarkerFaceColor = [.61 .51 .74];
s.MarkerFaceAlpha = 1.0;
s.LineWidth = 10;
grid on;
grid minor;
```



```
% 'o'   Circle
% '+'   Plus sign
% '*'   Asterisk
% '.'   Point
% 'x'   Cross
% 'square' or 's'   Square
% 'diamond' or 'd'   Diamond
% '^'   Upward-pointing triangle
% 'v'   Downward-pointing triangle
```



```
% '>'   Right-pointing triangle
% '<'   Left-pointing triangle
% 'pentagram' or 'p'   Five-pointed star (pentagram)
% 'hexagram' or 'h'   Six-pointed star (hexagram)
% 'none'   No markers
```

### 6.2.1.2 Scatter with Edge and Face Color and Transparency

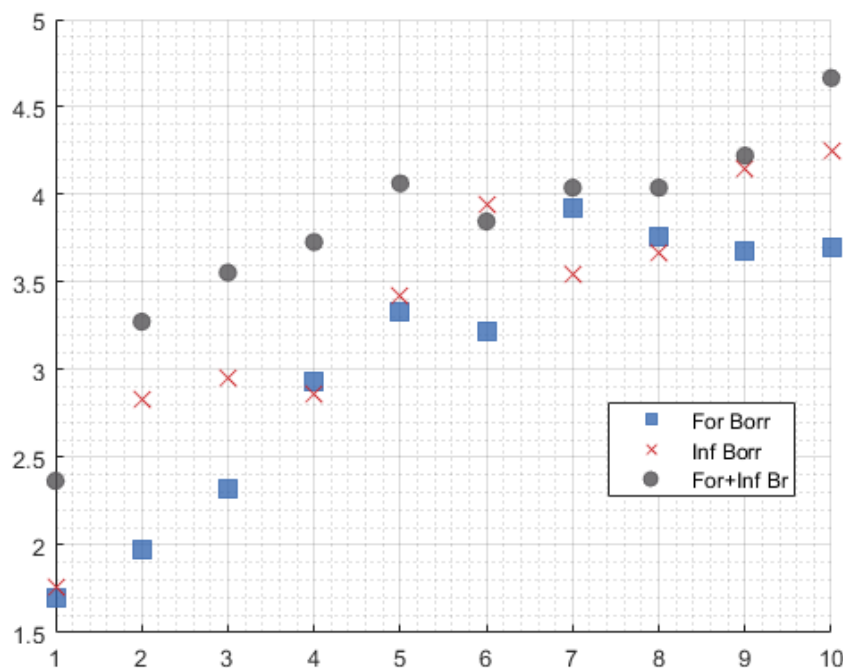
Here is another way to Set Scatter Edge and Fac Colors and Transparencies.

```
% Generate Data
rng(123);
it_x_n = 10;
it_x_groups_n = 3;
mat_y = rand([it_x_n, it_x_groups_n]);
mat_y = mat_y + sqrt(1:it_x_groups_n);
mat_y = mat_y + log(1:it_x_n)';
ar_x = 1:1:it_x_n;

% Colors
blue = [57 106 177]./255;
red = [204 37 41]./255;
black = [83 81 84]./255;
green = [62 150 81]./255;
brown = [146 36 40]./255;
purple = [107 76 154]./255;
cl_colors = {blue, red, black, ...
             green, brown, purple};

% Scatter Shapes
cl_scatter_shapes = {'s','x','o','d','p','*'};
% Scatter Sizes
cl_scatter_sizes = {100,100,50,50,50,50};
% Legend Keys
cl_legend = {'For Borr', 'Inf Borr', 'For+Inf Br'};

% Plot
figure();
hold on;
for it_m = 1:it_x_groups_n
    scatter(ar_x, mat_y(:,it_m), cl_scatter_sizes{it_m}, ...
           'Marker', cl_scatter_shapes{it_m}, ...
           'MarkerEdgeColor', cl_colors{it_m}, 'MarkerFaceAlpha', 0.8, ...
           'MarkerFaceColor', cl_colors{it_m}, 'MarkerEdgeAlpha', 0.8);
    cl_legend{it_m} = cl_legend{it_m};
end
legend(cl_legend, 'Location', 'best');
grid on;
grid minor;
```



## 6.2.2 Matlab Line and Scatter Plot with Multiple Lines and Axis Lines

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

### 6.2.2.1 Six lines Plot

Colors from [optimal colors](#). Generate A line plot with multiple lines using safe colors, with differencing shapes. Figures include lines as well as scatter overlayed jointly.

```
close all
figure();
hold on;

blue = [57 106 177]./255;
red = [204 37 41]./255;
black = [83 81 84]./255;
green = [62 150 81]./255;
brown = [146 36 40]./255;
purple = [107 76 154]./255;
cl_colors = {blue, red, black, ...
             green, brown, purple};
cl_legend = {'For Borr', 'Inf Borr', 'For+Inf Br', 'For+Br+Save', 'Bridge Loan', 'For Save'};
cl_scatter_shapes = {'s','x','o','d','p','*'};
cl_linestyle = {'--','-',':','-.-','--','-'};
it_sca_bs = 20;
cl_scatter_csizes = {10*it_sca_bs, 20*it_sca_bs, 10*it_sca_bs, 10*it_sca_bs, 5*it_sca_bs, 8*it_sca_bs};
it_line_bs = 2;
cl_line_csizes = {1*it_line_bs, 2*it_line_bs, 1*it_line_bs, 1*it_line_bs, 1*it_line_bs, 2*it_line_bs};

it_x_groups_n = length(cl_scatter_csizes);
it_x_n = 10;

% Generate Random Data
```

```

rng(123);
mat_y = rand([it_x_n, it_x_groups_n]);
mat_y = mat_y + sqrt(1:it_x_groups_n);
mat_y = mat_y + log(1:it_x_n)';
ar_x = 1:1:it_x_n;

ar_it_graphs_run = 1:6;
it_graph_counter = 0;
ls_chart = [];
for it_fig = ar_it_graphs_run

    % Counter
    it_graph_counter = it_graph_counter + 1;

    % Y Outcome
    ar_y = mat_y(:, it_fig)';

    % Color and Size etc
    it_csize = cl_scatter_csizes{it_fig};
    ar_color = cl_colors{it_fig};
    st_shape = cl_scatter_shapes{it_fig};
    st_lnsty = cl_linestyle{it_fig};
    st_lnwth = cl_line_csizes{it_fig};

    % plot scatter and include in legend
    ls_chart(it_graph_counter) = scatter(ar_x, ar_y, it_csize, ar_color, st_shape);

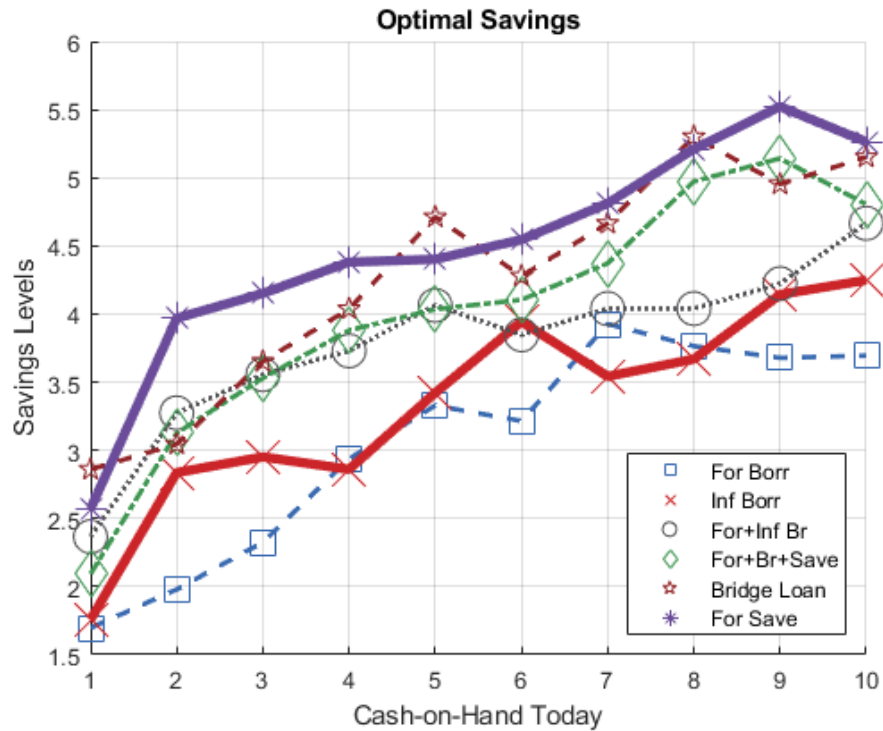
    % plot line do not include in legend
    line = plot(ar_x, ar_y);
    line.HandleVisibility = 'off';
    line.Color = ar_color;
    line.LineStyle = st_lnsty;
    line.HandleVisibility = 'off';
    line.LineWidth = st_lnwth;

    % Legend to include
    cl_legend{it_graph_counter} = cl_legend{it_fig};
end

% Legend
legend(ls_chart, cl_legend, 'Location', 'southeast');

% labeling
title('Optimal Savings');
ylabel('Savings Levels');
xlabel('Cash-on-Hand Today');
grid on;

```



```
snapnow;
```

### 6.2.2.2 Horizontal and Vertical Lines and 45 Degree

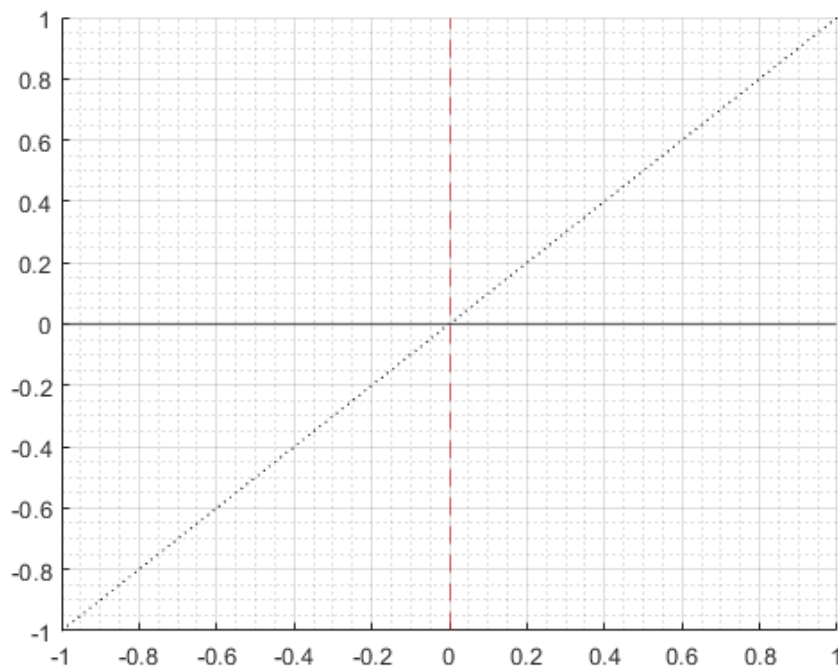
Draw x and y axis, and draw a 45 degree line.

```
figure();

xline0 = xline(0);
xline0.HandleVisibility = 'off';
xline0.Color = red;
xline0.LineStyle = '--';
yline0 = yline(0);
yline0.HandleVisibility = 'off';
yline0.LineWidth = 1;

hline = refile([1 0]);
hline.Color = 'k';
hline.LineStyle = ':';
hline.HandleVisibility = 'off';

snapnow;
grid on;
grid minor;
```



### 6.2.3 Matlab Graph Scatter and Line Spectrum with Three Variables

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

Generate  $k + b = w$ , color for each  $w$ , vectors of  $k$  and  $b$  such that  $k + b = w$  for each  $w$

There are two  $N$  by  $M$  matrix,  $A$  and  $B$ .

Values in Matrix  $A$  correspond to the x-axis, values in Matrix  $B$  correspond to the y-axis.

The rows and columns in matrix  $A$  and  $B$  have some other meanings. In this case, we will give color to the columns.

The columns is represented by vector  $C$ , which is another variable.

1. Each line a different color representing variable 3
2. Legend labeling a subset of colors
3.  $X$  and  $Y$  could be asset choices, color could be utility, consumption etc.

#### 6.2.3.1 Setting Up Data

```
close all
clear all

% Bounds
fl_b_bd = -10;
% Max and Mins
fl_w_max = 50;
fl_w_min = fl_b_bd;
fl_kp_max = fl_w_max - fl_b_bd;
fl_kp_min = 0;

% Grid Point Counts
it_w_i = 30;
it_kb_j = 30;
```

```

% Grids
ar_w = linspace(fl_w_min, fl_w_max, it_w_i);
ar_kp = linspace(fl_kp_min, fl_kp_max, it_kb_j);
mt_bp = ar_w - ar_kp';
mt_kp = ar_w - mt_bp;
mt_bl_constrained = (mt_bp < fl_b_bd);
mt_bp_wth_na = mt_bp;
mt_kp_wth_na = mt_kp;
mt_bp_wth_na(mt_bl_constrained) = nan;
mt_kp_wth_na(mt_bl_constrained) = nan;

% Flatten
ar_bp_mw_wth_na = mt_bp_wth_na(:);
ar_kp_mw_wth_na = mt_kp_wth_na(:);
ar_bp_mw = ar_bp_mw_wth_na(~isnan(ar_bp_mw_wth_na));
ar_kp_mw = ar_kp_mw_wth_na(~isnan(ar_kp_mw_wth_na));

```

### 6.2.3.2 Graphing

```

figure('PaperPosition', [0 0 7 4]);
hold on;

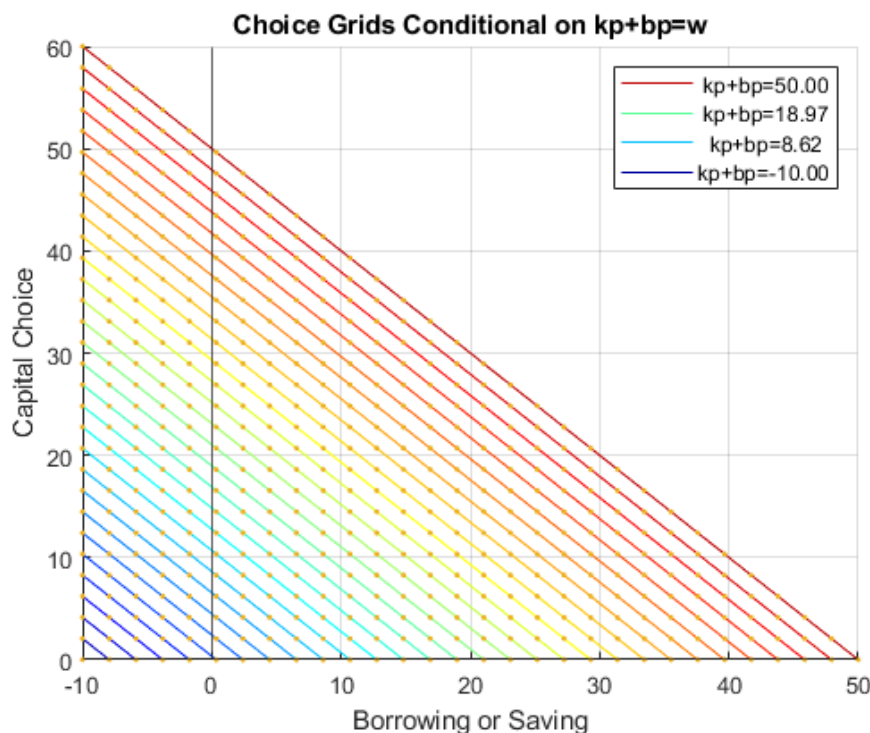
chart = plot(mt_bp_wth_na, mt_kp_wth_na, 'blue');

clr = jet(numel(chart));
for m = 1:numel(chart)
    set(chart(m), 'Color', clr(m,:))
end
if (length(ar_w) <= 50)
    scatter(ar_bp_mw, ar_kp_mw, 5, 'filled');
end
xline(0);
yline(0);

title('Choice Grids Conditional on kp+bp=w')
ylabel('Capital Choice')
xlabel({'Borrowing or Saving'})
legend2plot = fliplr([1 round(numel(chart)/3) round((2*numel(chart))/4) numel(chart)]);
legendCell = cellstr(num2str(ar_w', 'kp+bp=%3.2f'));
legend(chart(legend2plot), legendCell(legend2plot), 'Location','northeast');

grid on;

```



## 6.3 Graph Functions

### 6.3.1 Matlab Graph One Variable Function

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 6.3.1.1 fplot a Function of X

Given a cubic (polynomial) function, graph it using the fplot function, between some values along the domain of the function. This function is defined everywhere along the real-line. Note that fplot automatically resizes the y-scale to show the full plot clearly.

```
% close all
figure();
hold on;

% Define a function
syms x
f_x = -7*x^(3);

% Set bounds on the domain
fl_x_lower = -2;
fl_x_higher = 2;

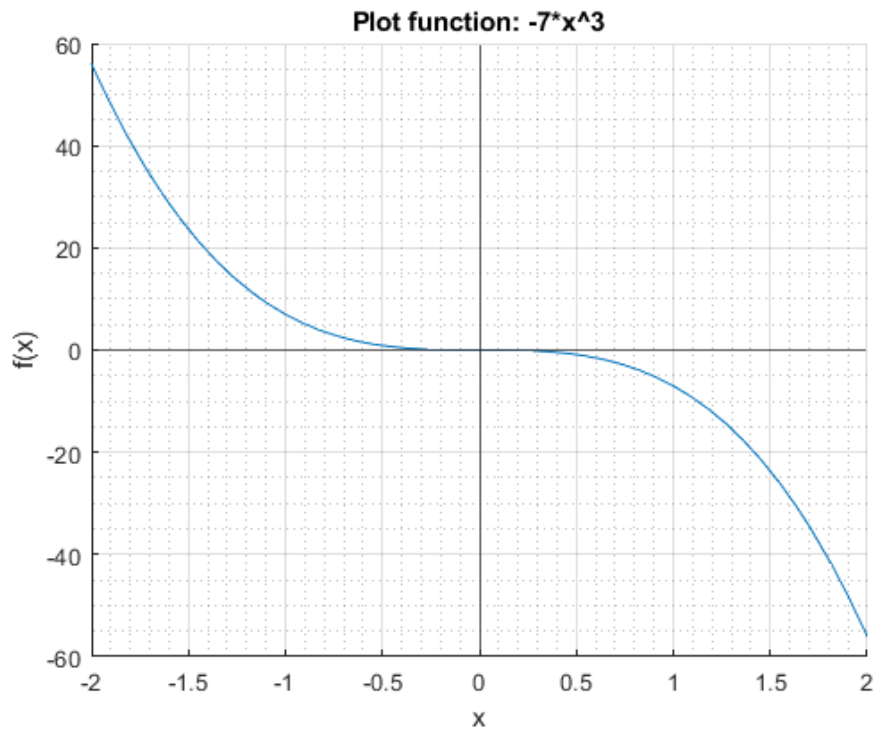
% Graph
fplot(f_x, [fl_x_lower, fl_x_higher])

% Add x-axis and y-axis
xline(0);
yline(0);

% Title and y and y-able
title(['Plot function: ' char(f_x)], 'Interpreter', 'none');
```

```
ylabel('f(x)');
xlabel('x');
```

```
% Add grids
grid on;
grid minor;
```



Plot a rational function, that is a function of polynomials.

```
% close all
figure();
hold on;
```

```
% Define a function
syms x
f_x = (x)/(x^2 + 1);
```

```
% Set bounds on the domain
fl_x_lower = -2;
fl_x_higher = 2;
```

```
% Graph
fplot(f_x, [fl_x_lower, fl_x_higher])
```

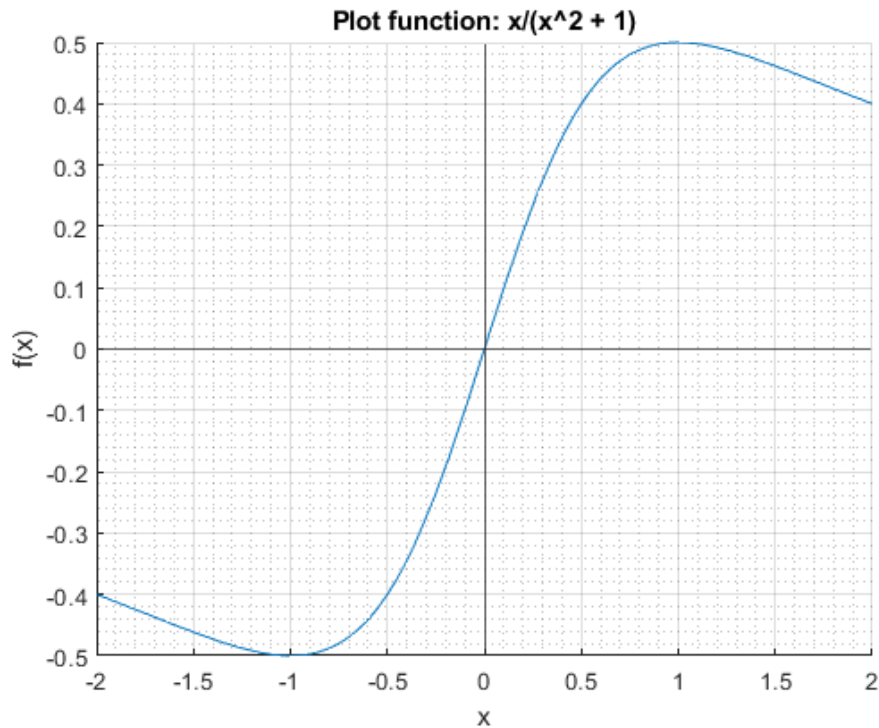
```
% Add x-axis and y-axis
xline(0);
yline(0);
```

```
% Title and y and y-axis labels
title(['Plot function: ' char(f_x)], 'Interpreter', 'none');
ylabel('f(x)');
xlabel('x');
```

```
% Add grids
grid on;
```



```
grid minor;
```



Plot a function that is not defined at all points along the real line. Note also that the function always returns a positive value. Note the fplot function automatically identifies the part of the x-axis where the function is not defined, and draws dashed lines to demarcate.

```
% close all
figure();
hold on;

% Define a function
syms x
f_x = 5*(x^5 - 6*x^2 + 3*x)^(2/3);

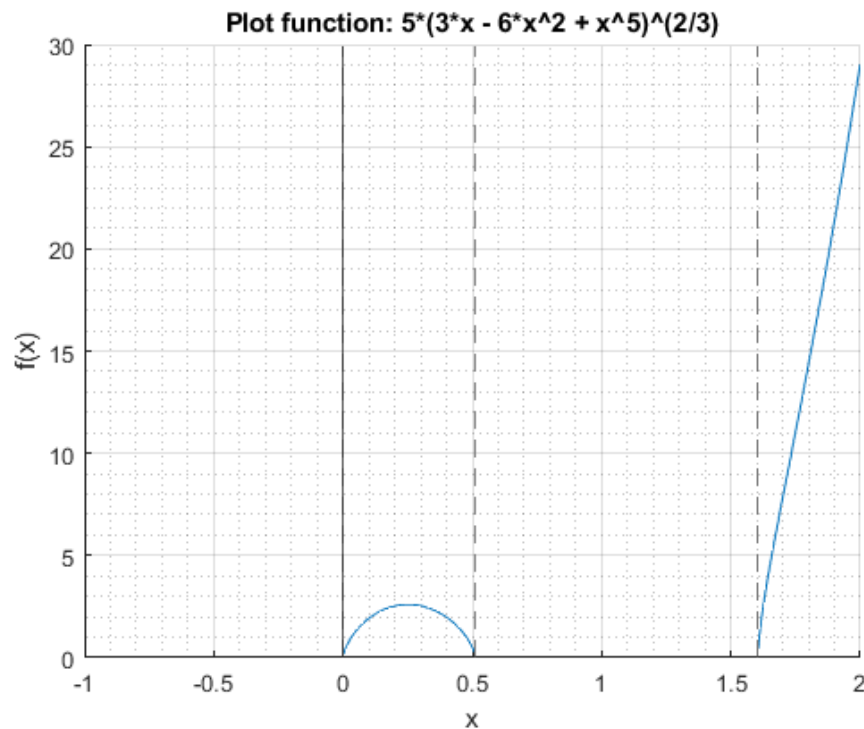
% Set bounds on the domain
fl_x_lower = -1;
fl_x_higher = 2;

% Graph
fplot(f_x, [fl_x_lower, fl_x_higher])

% Add x-axis and y-axis
xline(0);
yline(0);

% Title and y and y-axis
title(['Plot function: ' char(f_x)], 'Interpreter', 'none');
ylabel('f(x)');
xlabel('x');

% Add grids
grid on;
grid minor;
```



### 6.3.1.2 Plot Indifference Curve and Budget Constraint

Indifference curve and two budget lines. From [two period consumption and savings problem](#).

```
% close all
figure();
hold on;

% Define parameters
e1 = 1.5;
e2 = 1.9;
r = 0.05;

u_star = 1.5;
beta = 0.9;

% Define a function
% x = c1, f_x = c2
syms x
f_x_indiff = exp((u_star - log(x))/beta);

% Formula for optimal choice that minimize expenditure
c2_star_exp_min = exp((u_star + log(beta*(1+r)))/(1+beta));
c1_star_exp_min = (1/(beta*(1+r)))*c2_star_exp_min;
f_optimal_cost = c1_star_exp_min*(1+r)+c2_star_exp_min;

% budget equation
% x = c1, f_x = y
f_x_budget = (e1*(1+r) + e2) + (-1)*(1+r)*x;
f_x_budget_optimal_cost = f_optimal_cost + (-1)*(1+r)*x;

% Set bounds on the domain
fl_x_lower = 0;
fl_x_higher = 6;
```

```

% Graph
hold on;
fplot(f_x_indiff, [fl_x_lower, fl_x_higher])
fplot(f_x_budget, [fl_x_lower, fl_x_higher])
fplot(f_x_budget_optimal_cost, [fl_x_lower, fl_x_higher])

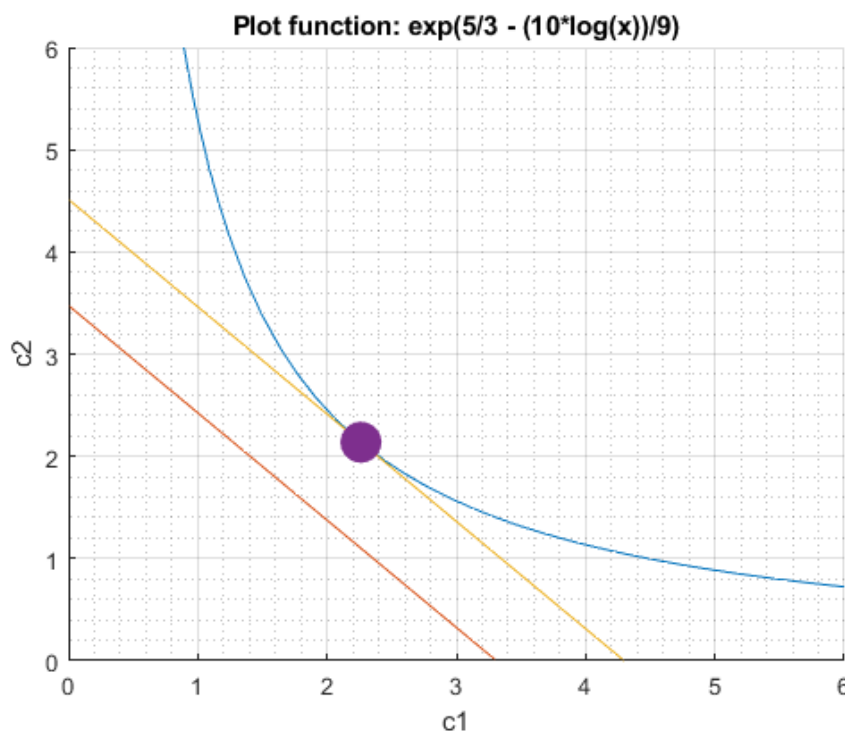
% plot a one point scatter plot
scatter(c1_star_exp_min, c2_star_exp_min, 300, 'filled');

% Add x-axis and y-axis
xline(0);
yline(0);

% Title and y and y-able
title(['Plot function: ' char(f_x_indiff)], 'Interpreter', 'none');
ylabel('c2');
xlabel('c1');

% this sets x and y visual boundaries
ylim([0,6]);
xlim([0,6]);
% Add grids
grid on;
grid minor;

```



## 6.4 Write and Read Plots

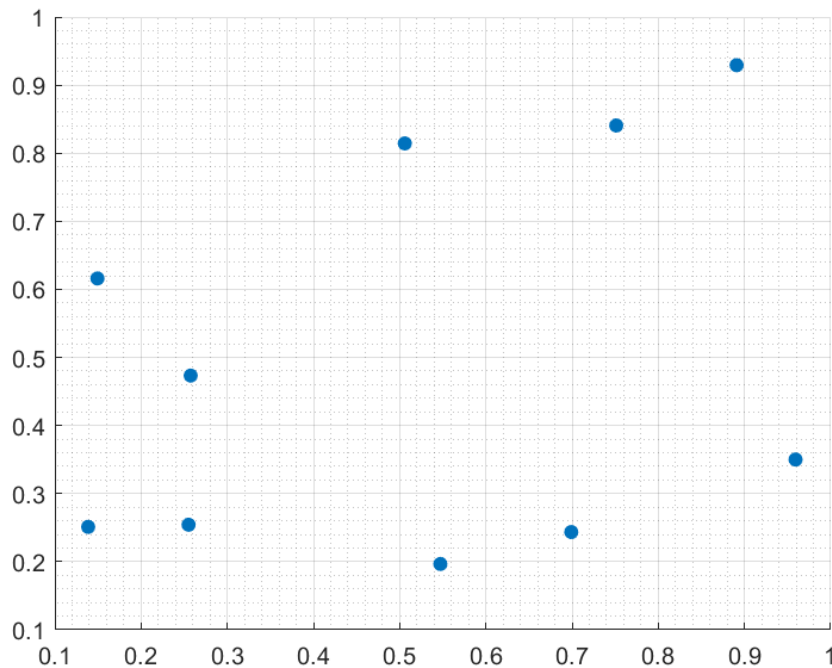
### 6.4.1 Matlab Graph Generate EPS postscript figures in matlab

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

#### 6.4.1.1 Properly Save EPS with Scatter and Other Graphing Methods: `Renderer = Painters`

scatter plot saving as eps seems to only work when `Renderer` is set to `Painters`

```
fl_fig_wdt = 3;  
fl_fig_hgt = 2.65;  
  
figure('PaperPosition', [0 0 fl_fig_wdt fl_fig_hgt], 'Renderer', 'Painters');  
x = rand([10,1]);  
y = rand([10,1]);  
scatter(x, y, 'filled');  
grid on;  
grid minor;  
  
st_img_path = 'C:/Users/fan/M4Econ/graph/export/_img/';  
st_file_name = 'fs_eps_scatter_test';  
  
% eps figure save with tiff preview  
print(strcat(st_img_path, st_file_name), '-depsc', '-tiff');
```



# Chapter 7

## Tables

### 7.1 Basic Table Generation

#### 7.1.1 Generate a Table and Fill with Data Row by Row or Random Data

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

##### 7.1.1.1 An Empty Table, Filled with Loop Row by Row

First, generate [an empty table](#).

```
% Make N by 2 matrix of fieldname + value type
mt_st_variable_names_types = ["category", "string"]; ...
    ["wage", "double"]; ...
    ["skilled", "logical"]; ...
    ["labdemand", "double"]; ...
    ["labsupply", "double"]; ...
    ["labsupplyprob", "string"]; ...
    ["rho_manual", "double"]; ...
    ["rho_routine", "double"]; ...
    ["rho_analytical", "double"]; ...
];
% Make table using fieldnames & value types from above
tb_equilibrium = table('Size',[0,size(mt_st_variable_names_types,1)],...
    'VariableNames', mt_st_variable_names_types(:,1),...
    'VariableTypes', mt_st_variable_names_types(:,2));
% display table
disp(size(tb_equilibrium));
```

```
0      9
```

Second, over a loop, fill the table with values row by row.

```
for it_rho_set=[1,2,3]
    if (it_rho_set == 1)
        cl_data_row = {'C001',1, true,1,1,0.5,0.5,0.5,0.5};
    elseif (it_rho_set == 2)
        cl_data_row = {'C002',1, 0 ,1.2,0.6,0.5,0.45,0.5,0.5};
    elseif (it_rho_set == 3)
        cl_data_row = {'C011',1.1,false,1.2,0.6,0.5,0.45,0.45,0.45};
    end
    tb_equilibrium = [tb_equilibrium; cl_data_row];
end
disp(tb_equilibrium);
```

category	wage	skilled	labdemand	labsupply	labsupplyprob	rho_manual	rho_rout
-----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
"C001"	1	1	1	1	"0.5"	0.5	0.5
"C002"	1	0	1.2	0.6	"0.5"	0.45	0.5
"123"	1.1	0	1.2	0.6	"0.5"	0.45	0.45

### 7.1.1.2 Generate a Table with M Variables of Random Data

Generate a numeric table with random varlues and a string column

```
% Numeric Matrix
it_num_cols = 4;
it_num_rows = 5;
mt_data = rand([it_num_rows, it_num_cols]);

% Generate Table
tb_test = array2table(mt_data);

% Generate Row and Column Names
cl_col_names = strcat('col_', string((1:it_num_cols)));
cl_row_names = strcat('row_', string((1:it_num_rows)));

tb_test.Properties.VariableNames = matlab.lang.makeValidName(cl_col_names);
tb_test.Properties.RowNames = matlab.lang.makeValidName(cl_row_names);

% Generate two string variable
rng(456);
cl_st_var1 = strcat('data=', string(rand([it_num_rows,1])));
cl_st_var2 = strcat('data=', string(rand([it_num_rows,1])));
tb_test = addvars(tb_test, cl_st_var1, cl_st_var2);

% Display Table
disp(tb_test);
```

	col_1	col_2	col_3	col_4	cl_st_var1	cl_st_var2
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
row_1	0.43568	0.4688	0.18092	0.14604	"data=0.24876"	"data=0.60411"
row_2	0.38527	0.57	0.11816	0.54272	"data=0.16307"	"data=0.8857"
row_3	0.57571	0.6457	0.24273	0.8571	"data=0.78364"	"data=0.75912"
row_4	0.14609	0.72334	0.0081834	0.20021	"data=0.80852"	"data=0.18111"
row_5	0.68659	0.68067	0.36007	0.13463	"data=0.62563"	"data=0.15017"

## 7.1.2 Tables Order, Sort, Add, Rename and Drop Columns

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

### 7.1.2.1 Given Table, Show Some Columns First

```
% Generate Table
it_num_cols = 4;
it_num_rows = 5;
mt_data = rand([it_num_rows, it_num_cols]);
tb_test = array2table(mt_data);
cl_col_names = strcat('col_', string((1:it_num_cols)));
cl_row_names = strcat('row_', string((1:it_num_rows)));
```

```

tb_test.Properties.VariableNames = matlab.lang.makeValidName(cl_col_names);
tb_test.Properties.RowNames = matlab.lang.makeValidName(cl_row_names);

rng(123);
mean = strcat('data=', string(rand([it_num_rows,1])));
sd = strcat('data=', string(rand([it_num_rows,1])));
tb_test_ori = addvars(tb_test, mean, sd);

% Move Variable
tb_test_varmove = movevars(tb_test_ori, {'mean', 'sd'}, 'Before', 'col_1');

% Display
disp(tb_test_ori);

```

	col_1	col_2	col_3	col_4	mean	sd
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
row_1	0.34318	0.738	0.6344	0.32296	"data=0.69647"	"data=0.42311"
row_2	0.72905	0.18249	0.84943	0.36179	"data=0.28614"	"data=0.98076"
row_3	0.43857	0.17545	0.72446	0.22826	"data=0.22685"	"data=0.68483"
row_4	0.059678	0.53155	0.61102	0.29371	"data=0.55131"	"data=0.48093"
row_5	0.39804	0.53183	0.72244	0.63098	"data=0.71947"	"data=0.39212"

```

disp(tb_test_varmove);

```

	mean	sd	col_1	col_2	col_3	col_4
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
row_1	"data=0.69647"	"data=0.42311"	0.34318	0.738	0.6344	0.32296
row_2	"data=0.28614"	"data=0.98076"	0.72905	0.18249	0.84943	0.36179
row_3	"data=0.22685"	"data=0.68483"	0.43857	0.17545	0.72446	0.22826
row_4	"data=0.55131"	"data=0.48093"	0.059678	0.53155	0.61102	0.29371
row_5	"data=0.71947"	"data=0.39212"	0.39804	0.53183	0.72244	0.63098

### 7.1.2.2 Rename Table Columns

Rename the first Column, rename the 'sd' column, then rename the 3rd and 4th Columns. Note for multiple column renaming, use parenthesis, but for single column renaming, use bracket.

```

tb_test_varmove.Properties.VariableNames{1} = 'RenameMean';
tb_test_varmove.Properties.VariableNames{'sd'} = 'RenameSDCol';
tb_test_varmove.Properties.VariableNames([3 4]) = {'3rd' '4th'};
disp(tb_test_varmove);

```

	RenameMean	RenameSDCol	3rd	4th	col_3	col_4
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
row_1	"data=0.69647"	"data=0.42311"	0.34318	0.738	0.6344	0.32296
row_2	"data=0.28614"	"data=0.98076"	0.72905	0.18249	0.84943	0.36179
row_3	"data=0.22685"	"data=0.68483"	0.43857	0.17545	0.72446	0.22826
row_4	"data=0.55131"	"data=0.48093"	0.059678	0.53155	0.61102	0.29371
row_5	"data=0.71947"	"data=0.39212"	0.39804	0.53183	0.72244	0.63098

### 7.1.2.3 Remove Table Column

Remove columns from the Table

```

tb_test_varmove_drop = removevars(tb_test_varmove, {'3rd', 'col_3'});
disp(tb_test_varmove_drop);

```

	RenameMean	RenameSDCol	4th	col_4
	-----	-----	-----	-----
row_1	"data=0.69647"	"data=0.42311"	0.738	0.32296
row_2	"data=0.28614"	"data=0.98076"	0.18249	0.36179
row_3	"data=0.22685"	"data=0.68483"	0.17545	0.22826
row_4	"data=0.55131"	"data=0.48093"	0.53155	0.29371
row_5	"data=0.71947"	"data=0.39212"	0.53183	0.63098

### 7.1.3 Row and Column Names for Table based on Arrays

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 7.1.3.1 Generate Table with Row and Column Names based on Multiple Numeric Array

Two numeric arrays describe the column names, combine numeric arrays together to form string array which becomes table variable/column names.

```
close all;

% Generate Table 1
ar_fl_abc1 = [0.4 0.1 0.25 0.3 0.4];
ar_fl_abc2 = [0.4 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4];
number1 = '123';
number2 = '456';
mt_data_a = [ar_fl_abc1' ar_fl_abc2'];

tb_test_a = array2table(mt_data_a);
cl_col_names_a = {'col' num2str(number1)}, ['col' num2str(number2)]];
cl_row_names_a = strcat('rowA=', string((1:size(mt_data_a,1)))));

tb_test_a.Properties.VariableNames = cl_col_names_a;
tb_test_a.Properties.RowNames = cl_row_names_a;
disp(tb_test_a);
```

	col123	col456
	-----	-----
rowA=1	0.4	0.4
rowA=2	0.1	0.1
rowA=3	0.25	0.2
rowA=4	0.3	0.3
rowA=5	0.4	0.4

#### 7.1.3.2 Include Row Names as a a String Cell Variable

```
% a and b must have the same row names
cl_st_varrownames = tb_test_a.Properties.RowNames;
tb_test_a = addvars(tb_test_a, cl_st_varrownames, 'Before', 1);

disp(tb_test_a);
```

	cl_st_varrownames	col123	col456
	-----	-----	-----
rowA=1	{'rowA=1'}	0.4	0.4
rowA=2	{'rowA=2'}	0.1	0.1
rowA=3	{'rowA=3'}	0.25	0.2



```

rowA=4      {'rowA=4'}      0.3      0.3
rowA=5      {'rowA=5'}      0.4      0.4

```

### 7.1.3.3 Include Row Names as a String Variable

```

% a and b must have the same row names
st_varrownames = string(cl_st_varrownames);
tb_test_a = addvars(tb_test_a, st_varrownames, 'Before', 1);
disp(tb_test_a);

```

	st_varrownames	cl_st_varrownames	col123	col456
	-----	-----	-----	-----
rowA=1	"rowA=1"	{'rowA=1'}	0.4	0.4
rowA=2	"rowA=2"	{'rowA=2'}	0.1	0.1
rowA=3	"rowA=3"	{'rowA=3'}	0.25	0.2
rowA=4	"rowA=4"	{'rowA=4'}	0.3	0.3
rowA=5	"rowA=5"	{'rowA=5'}	0.4	0.4

### 7.1.3.4 Remove Row Names

Remove row names

```

tb_test_a.Properties.RowNames = {};
disp(tb_test_a);

```

st_varrownames	cl_st_varrownames	col123	col456
-----	-----	-----	-----
"rowA=1"	{'rowA=1'}	0.4	0.4
"rowA=2"	{'rowA=2'}	0.1	0.1
"rowA=3"	{'rowA=3'}	0.25	0.2
"rowA=4"	{'rowA=4'}	0.3	0.3
"rowA=5"	{'rowA=5'}	0.4	0.4

### 7.1.3.5 Generate String Based on Row Values and Column Names

Suppose we are looping over meshed grid of parameter values, want to generate a KEY that is based on three of the parameters, but not the remaining parameter. One strategy is to use the current values of the three parameters, combine them with the string column names, and concatenate together. This generate a string key.

```

cl_ar_identifier = cell([size(tb_test_a,1), 1]);
for esti_row_idx=1:size(tb_test_a,1)

    % Get the current row, 3rd and 4th columns
    ar_fl_colvals = tb_test_a{esti_row_idx,[3,4]};
    ar_st_colnames = tb_test_a.Properties.VariableNames([3,4]);
    ar_st_colvals = cellfun(@(x) strtrim(x), cellstr(num2str(ar_fl_colvals')), 'UniformOutput', false);
    ar_st_identifier = strcat(ar_st_colnames, '=', ar_st_colvals);
    esti_identifier = strjoin(ar_st_identifier, "#");

    % add to cell
    cl_ar_identifier{esti_row_idx} = esti_identifier;
end
% this is a group identifier
ar_st_identifier = string(cl_ar_identifier);
tb_test_a = addvars(tb_test_a, cl_ar_identifier, 'Before', 1);
tb_test_a = addvars(tb_test_a, ar_st_identifier, 'Before', 1);
disp(tb_test_a);

```

ar_st_identifier	cl_ar_identifier	st_varrownames	cl_st_varrownames
-----	-----	-----	-----
"col123=0.4#col456=0.4"	{'col123=0.4#col456=0.4' }	"rowA=1"	{'rowA=1'}
"col123=0.1#col456=0.1"	{'col123=0.1#col456=0.1' }	"rowA=2"	{'rowA=2'}
"col123=0.25#col456=0.2"	{'col123=0.25#col456=0.2' }	"rowA=3"	{'rowA=3'}
"col123=0.3#col456=0.3"	{'col123=0.3#col456=0.3' }	"rowA=4"	{'rowA=4'}
"col123=0.4#col456=0.4"	{'col123=0.4#col456=0.4' }	"rowA=5"	{'rowA=5'}

### 7.1.4 Select Subset of Rows and Columns

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository \(bookdown site\)](#), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository \(bookdown site\)](#).

#### 7.1.4.1 Generate a Table

```
close all;
% Generate Table 1
ar_fl_abc1 = [0.4 0.1 0.25 0.3 0.4 1 1.1];
ar_fl_abc2 = [0.4 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 2 2.2];
number1 = '123';
number2 = '456';
mt_data_a = [ar_fl_abc1' ar_fl_abc2'];
tb_test_a = array2table(mt_data_a);
cl_col_names_a = {'col' num2str(number1)}, ['col' num2str(number2)];
cl_row_names_a = strcat('rowA=', string((1:size(mt_data_a,1))));
tb_test_a.Properties.VariableNames = cl_col_names_a;
tb_test_a.Properties.RowNames = cl_row_names_a;
% a and b must have the same row names
cl_st_varrownames = tb_test_a.Properties.RowNames;
tb_test_a = addvars(tb_test_a, cl_st_varrownames, 'Before', 1);
% a and b must have the same row names
st_varrownames = string(cl_st_varrownames);
tb_test_a = addvars(tb_test_a, st_varrownames, 'Before', 1);
tb_test_a = addvars(tb_test_a, ["a", "b", "cc", "aa", "b", "z", "zz"]', 'Before', 1);
disp(tb_test_a);
```

	Var1	st_varrownames	cl_st_varrownames	col123	col456
	----	-----	-----	-----	-----
rowA=1	"a"	"rowA=1"	{'rowA=1'}	0.4	0.4
rowA=2	"b"	"rowA=2"	{'rowA=2'}	0.1	0.1
rowA=3	"cc"	"rowA=3"	{'rowA=3'}	0.25	0.2
rowA=4	"aa"	"rowA=4"	{'rowA=4'}	0.3	0.3
rowA=5	"b"	"rowA=5"	{'rowA=5'}	0.4	0.4
rowA=6	"z"	"rowA=6"	{'rowA=6'}	1	2
rowA=7	"zz"	"rowA=7"	{'rowA=7'}	1.1	2.2

#### 7.1.4.2 Select Rows if ColX is Equal to Something

Select a subset of rows based on the variable value in one column

```
% select the rows where Var1="b"
disp(tb_test_a(strcmp(tb_test_a.Var1, "b"),:));
```

Var1	st_varrownames	cl_st_varrownames	col123	col456
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

```

rowA=2    "b"      "rowA=2"      {'rowA=2'}      0.1      0.1
rowA=5    "b"      "rowA=5"      {'rowA=5'}      0.4      0.4

% select the rows where col123=0.4
disp(tb_test_a(tb_test_a.col123==0.4,:));

```

	Var1	st_varrownames	cl_st_varrownames	col123	col456
	----	-----	-----	-----	-----
rowA=1	"a"	"rowA=1"	{'rowA=1'}	0.4	0.4
rowA=5	"b"	"rowA=5"	{'rowA=5'}	0.4	0.4

#### 7.1.4.3 Select Rows if ColX is Equal to Something or Something else

Select if the value in Var1 is either the string a or the string b, below, specify these explicitly

```

% select the rows where Var1="b" or Var1="a"
disp(tb_test_a(strcmp(tb_test_a.Var1, "b") | strcmp(tb_test_a.Var1, "a"),:));

```

	Var1	st_varrownames	cl_st_varrownames	col123	col456
	----	-----	-----	-----	-----
rowA=1	"a"	"rowA=1"	{'rowA=1'}	0.4	0.4
rowA=2	"b"	"rowA=2"	{'rowA=2'}	0.1	0.1
rowA=5	"b"	"rowA=5"	{'rowA=5'}	0.4	0.4

Alternatively, use [matches](#), to find if the variable is equal to either a or b, the list of potential match is a string array.

```

% Using matches
ar_st_potential_matches = ["a", "b"];
disp(tb_test_a(matches(tb_test_a.Var1, ar_st_potential_matches),:));

```

	Var1	st_varrownames	cl_st_varrownames	col123	col456
	----	-----	-----	-----	-----
rowA=1	"a"	"rowA=1"	{'rowA=1'}	0.4	0.4
rowA=2	"b"	"rowA=2"	{'rowA=2'}	0.1	0.1
rowA=5	"b"	"rowA=5"	{'rowA=5'}	0.4	0.4

Now match over any a to z letters, picking up any letters a to z if they appear in column Var1.

```

% Using matches
ar_st_match_atz = string(('a':'z'))';
disp(tb_test_a(matches(tb_test_a.Var1, ar_st_match_atz),:));

```

	Var1	st_varrownames	cl_st_varrownames	col123	col456
	----	-----	-----	-----	-----
rowA=1	"a"	"rowA=1"	{'rowA=1'}	0.4	0.4
rowA=2	"b"	"rowA=2"	{'rowA=2'}	0.1	0.1
rowA=5	"b"	"rowA=5"	{'rowA=5'}	0.4	0.4
rowA=6	"z"	"rowA=6"	{'rowA=6'}	1	2

#### 7.1.4.4 Read in a Table from an Excel File

There are estimates stored in a table. Each row is a different estimation result, with a different set of estimates, for each row some fixed (not-estimated) parameter might vary. Each column represents a different parameter, or the parameter's state (initial value, estimated value, standard error, etc).

The estimation results file is stored in: M4Econ\table\\_exa\excel\_exa.xlsx. We want to load in this file. Directory is one root up and one root down. The file has multiple sheets, automatically loads in the

first sheet. And print table variables names, column names.

```
srn_excel_exa = 'C:\Users\fan\M4Econ\table\_exa\excel_exa.xlsx';
tb_read = readtable(srn_excel_exa);
disp((tb_read.Properties.VariableNames)');
```

```
{'estimodelctr'      }
{'Var1'              }
{'FVAL'              }
{'EXITFLAG'          }
{'esti_iterations'   }
{'esti_funccount'     }
{'mean_h_sd'         }
{'NPquad_esti'       }
{'NPquad_se'         }
{'NPquad_act1'       }
{'gamma_esti'        }
{'gamma_se'          }
{'gamma_act1'        }
{'lambda_esti'       }
{'lambda_se'         }
{'lambda_act1'       }
{'msrErrProtSD_esti' }
{'msrErrProtSD_se'   }
{'msrErrProtSD_act1' }
{'freePriceFrac_esti'}
{'freePriceFrac_se'  }
{'freePriceFrac_act1'}
{'h_exoshk_sd_esti'  }
{'h_exoshk_sd_se'    }
{'h_exoshk_sd_act1'  }
{'h_endoshk_sd_esti' }
{'h_endoshk_sd_se'   }
{'h_endoshk_sd_act1' }
{'parm_sk_mean_init' }
{'parm_sk_sd_init'   }
{'NPquad_init'       }
{'gamma_init'        }
{'HAquad_init'       }
{'theta_init'        }
{'lambda_init'       }
{'msrErrProtSD_init' }
{'logProt_init'      }
{'freePriceFrac_init'}
{'h_exoshk_sd_init'  }
{'h_endoshk_sd_init' }
{'prod_hgt0_coef_init'}
{'prod_prot_coef_init'}
{'prod_cons_coef_init'}
{'prod_male_coef_init'}
{'prod_wgt0_coef_init'}
{'endoshkCount'      }
{'guasshermite'      }
{'len_curEstiParam'  }
{'fixedVarIndex'     }
{'esti_method'       }
{'esti_option_type'  }
{'subset_iter_rounds'}
{'lambda_frac_disc'  }
```

#### 7.1.4.5 Select Table Columns based on Column Name Strings

Given the table that we loaded in above, select only the columns that start with some string like "gamma", or columns that end with certain strings, like "\_esti".

The `startsWith`, `contains`, and `endsWith` are string functions that generate logical arrays based on which elements of the string array satisfies the criteria. So this is not a table function, it is a string function.

```
ar_st_col_names = tb_read.Properties.VariableNames;
ar_st_col_names_prod = ar_st_col_names(startsWith(ar_st_col_names, 'prod_'));
ar_st_col_names_esti = ar_st_col_names(endsWith(ar_st_col_names, '_esti'));
ar_st_col_names_sd = ar_st_col_names(contains(ar_st_col_names, '_sd_'));
disp(ar_st_col_names_prod');

{'prod_hgt0_coef_init'}
{'prod_prot_coef_init'}
{'prod_cons_coef_init'}
{'prod_male_coef_init'}
{'prod_wgt0_coef_init'}

disp(ar_st_col_names_esti');

{'NPquad_esti'      }
{'gamma_esti'       }
{'lambda_esti'      }
{'msrErrProtSD_esti' }
{'freePriceFrac_esti'}
{'h_exoshk_sd_esti'  }
{'h_endoshk_sd_esti' }

disp(ar_st_col_names_sd');

{'h_exoshk_sd_esti'  }
{'h_exoshk_sd_se'    }
{'h_exoshk_sd_act1'  }
{'h_endoshk_sd_esti' }
{'h_endoshk_sd_se'   }
{'h_endoshk_sd_act1' }
{'parm_sk_sd_init'   }
{'h_exoshk_sd_init'  }
{'h_endoshk_sd_init' }
```

We can select columns that contain the string *sd* as well as *act1* in them, by considering joint conditions.

```
ar_it_select = contains(ar_st_col_names, '_sd_').*endsWith(ar_st_col_names, '_act1');
ar_st_col_names_selected = ar_st_col_names(ar_it_select==1);
disp(ar_st_col_names_selected');
```

```
{'h_exoshk_sd_act1' }
{'h_endoshk_sd_act1'}

% show values from selected columns
disp(tb_read(1:10, ar_st_col_names_selected));
```

h_exoshk_sd_act1	h_endoshk_sd_act1
-----	-----
0.042154	0.012103
0.042514	0.011849
0.042571	0.011352
0.04263	0.010598

0.042662	0.0089398
0.042664	0.0088495
0.042638	0.0078152
0.042689	0.0027549
0.042692	0.0024652
0.042625	0.002309

## 7.2 Table Joining

### 7.2.1 Matlab Join Tables by Keys

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 7.2.1.1 Left Join Two Tables Together

There is a table with simulation results, and a table with data information. Join together with common keys.

First generate the simulation table.

```
% Make N by 2 matrix of fieldname + value type
mt_st_variable_names_types = [...
    ["year", "double"]; ["category", "string"]; ["rho", "double"]; ...
    ["numberWorkersSimu", "logical"]; ["meanWageSimu", "double"]];
% Make table using fieldnames & value types from above
tb_solution = table('Size',[0,size(mt_st_variable_names_types,1)],...
    'VariableNames', mt_st_variable_names_types(:,1),...
    'VariableTypes', mt_st_variable_names_types(:,2));
% Table with data to be merged
tb_solution = [tb_solution;...
    {1, 'C001', 0.50, 5.5, 6.6}; {2, 'C002', 0.50, 3.3, 4.4}; ...
    {1, 'C001', 0.25, 2.5, 3.6}; {2, 'C002', 0.25, 0.3, 1.4}];
disp(tb_solution);
```

year	category	rho	numberWorkersSimu	meanWageSimu
----	-----	----	-----	-----
1	"C001"	0.5	5.5	6.6
2	"C002"	0.5	3.3	4.4
1	"C001"	0.25	2.5	3.6
2	"C002"	0.25	0.3	1.4

Second generate the data table.

```
% Make N by 2 matrix of fieldname + value type
mt_st_variable_names_types = [...
    ["year", "double"]; ["category", "string"]; ...
    ["numberWorkersData", "logical"]; ["meanWageData", "double"]];
% Make table using fieldnames & value types from above
tb_data = table('Size',[0,size(mt_st_variable_names_types,1)],...
    'VariableNames', mt_st_variable_names_types(:,1),...
    'VariableTypes', mt_st_variable_names_types(:,2));
% Table with data to be merged
tb_data = [tb_data; {1, 'C001', 1, 2}; {2, 'C002', 2, 3}];
disp(tb_data);
```

year	category	numberWorkersData	meanWageData
----	-----	-----	-----

1	"C001"	1	2
2	"C002"	2	3

Third merge the tables together with left-join, that will match by all variables with the same name.

```
% left-join tables together
tb_solu_joined_data = join(tb_solution, tb_data);
% Rescale a variable
tb_solu_joined_data(:, "numberWorkersData") = tb_solu_joined_data(:, "numberWorkersData")*10;
% Display
disp(tb_solu_joined_data);
```

year	category	rho	numberWorkersSimu	meanWageSimu	numberWorkersData	meanWageData
----	-----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	"C001"	0.5	5.5	6.6	10	2
2	"C002"	0.5	3.3	4.4	20	3
1	"C001"	0.25	2.5	3.6	10	2
2	"C002"	0.25	0.3	1.4	20	3

## 7.2.2 Row and Column Combine Stack Tables and Matrices

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

### 7.2.2.1 Generate Some Tables and Matrixes for Combination

```
close all;

% Generate Table 1
ar_fl_abc1 = [0.4 0.1 0.25 0.3 0.4];
ar_fl_abc2 = [0.4 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4];
number1 = '123';
number2 = '456';
mt_data_a = [ar_fl_abc1' ar_fl_abc2'];

tb_test_a = array2table(mt_data_a);
cl_col_names_a = {'col' num2str(number1)}, ['col' num2str(number2)];
cl_row_names_a = strcat('rowA=', string((1:size(mt_data_a,1)))));

tb_test_a.Properties.VariableNames = cl_col_names_a;
tb_test_a.Properties.RowNames = cl_row_names_a;
disp(tb_test_a);
```

	col123	col456
	-----	-----
rowA=1	0.4	0.4
rowA=2	0.1	0.1
rowA=3	0.25	0.2
rowA=4	0.3	0.3
rowA=5	0.4	0.4

```
% Generate Table 2
rng(123);
ar_fl_abc3 = rand(size(ar_fl_abc1));
ar_fl_abc4 = rand(size(ar_fl_abc1));
ar_fl_abc5 = rand(size(ar_fl_abc1));

mt_data_b = [ar_fl_abc3' ar_fl_abc4' ar_fl_abc5'];
```

```
tb_test_b = array2table(mt_data_b);
cl_col_names_b = {'col' num2str(33)}, ['col' num2str(44)}, ['col' num2str(55)}];
cl_row_names_b = strcat('rowB=', string((1:size(mt_data_a,1))));
```

```
tb_test_b.Properties.VariableNames = cl_col_names_b;
tb_test_b.Properties.RowNames = cl_row_names_b;
disp(tb_test_b);
```

	col33	col44	col55
	-----	-----	-----
rowB=1	0.69647	0.42311	0.34318
rowB=2	0.28614	0.98076	0.72905
rowB=3	0.22685	0.68483	0.43857
rowB=4	0.55131	0.48093	0.059678
rowB=5	0.71947	0.39212	0.39804

### 7.2.2.2 Combine Tables Together Stack Columns

Tables with the same number of rows, add more columns with named variables

```
% a and b must have the same row names
tb_test_b_withArownames = tb_test_b;
tb_test_b_withArownames.Properties.RowNames = tb_test_a.Properties.RowNames;
tb_ab_col_stacked = [tb_test_a tb_test_b_withArownames];
disp(tb_ab_col_stacked);
```

	col123	col456	col33	col44	col55
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
rowA=1	0.4	0.4	0.69647	0.42311	0.34318
rowA=2	0.1	0.1	0.28614	0.98076	0.72905
rowA=3	0.25	0.2	0.22685	0.68483	0.43857
rowA=4	0.3	0.3	0.55131	0.48093	0.059678
rowA=5	0.4	0.4	0.71947	0.39212	0.39804

### 7.2.2.3 Combine Tables Together Stack Rows

Tables with the same number of columns, add more rows variables

```
% Select only 2 columns to match table a column count
tb_test_b_subset = tb_test_b(:,1:2);

% Make Column Names consistent
tb_test_b_subset.Properties.VariableNames = cl_col_names_a;

% Reset Row Names, can not have identical row names
tb_test_a.Properties.RowNames = strcat('row=', string((1:size(mt_data_a,1))));
tb_test_b_subset.Properties.RowNames = ...
    strcat('row=', string(((size(mt_data_a,1)+1):(size(mt_data_a,1)+size(tb_test_b_subset,1))))));
% tb_test_b_subset.Properties.RowNames =
```

```
% Stack Rows
tb_ab_row_stacked = [tb_test_a; tb_test_b_subset];
disp(tb_ab_row_stacked);
```

col123	col456
-----	-----



row=1	0.4	0.4
row=2	0.1	0.1
row=3	0.25	0.2
row=4	0.3	0.3
row=5	0.4	0.4
row=6	0.69647	0.42311
row=7	0.28614	0.98076
row=8	0.22685	0.68483
row=9	0.55131	0.48093
row=10	0.71947	0.39212

### 7.2.3 Matlab Table Stack and Join Estimation and Simulation Results

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 7.2.3.1 Combine Tables Together Stack Rows Loop Template Common Columns

There is an estimation routine, each time the routine outputs a table with a single row, the single row contains estimation outputs including estiamtes, standard erros, initial parameters etc. We loop over different estimation routines, with different starting values etc, and rather than saving many tables, we want to save a joint table with all rows stacked together.

This simply means that we have a loop, during each iteration, generating a table, we want to stack things together. For this assume that the column names are the same.

```
rng("default");
tb_saveCoef_stack = [];
for row_idx=1:5
    % a row of coefficent estimates
    rng(123+row_idx);
    it_num_cols = 4;
    it_num_rows = 1;
    mt_saveCoef = rand([it_num_rows, it_num_cols]);

    % row to table
    ar_st_col_names = ["FVAL", "EXITFLAG", "esti_iterations", "esti_funccount"];
    tb_saveCoef = array2table(mt_saveCoef);
    tb_saveCoef.Properties.VariableNames = ar_st_col_names;

    % Stack all results
    tb_saveCoef_stack = [tb_saveCoef_stack; tb_saveCoef];
end
% Add esti Counter as column
estimodelctr = (1:size(tb_saveCoef_stack,1))';
tb_saveCoef_stack = addvars(tb_saveCoef_stack, estimodelctr, 'Before', 1);
% Add a row name as a variable
cl_row_names_a = strcat('esti', string((1:size(tb_saveCoef_stack,1))));
tb_saveCoef_stack.Properties.RowNames = cl_row_names_a;
% display results
disp(tb_saveCoef_stack);
```

	estimodelctr	FVAL	EXITFLAG	esti_iterations	esti_funccount
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
esti1	1	0.10606	0.74547	0.57231	0.45824
esti2	2	0.50673	0.057531	0.62758	0.13255
esti3	3	0.10517	0.12814	0.087406	0.11548
esti4	4	0.52383	0.039963	0.18597	0.77279
esti5	5	0.86664	0.26314	0.13141	0.041593

### 7.2.3.2 Combine Tables Together Stack Rows Loop Template Outerjoin

Similar to the previous estimation problem, however, now during different iterations, the column names, i.e. the parameters been estimated are different. For example, there are 10 parameters, sometimes we estimate 5 of the 10, sometimes 10 or the 10. Want to stack all results together similar to above.

This is accomplished in the following example with the [outerjoin](#) function.

```
for row_idx=1:5
    % a row of coefficient estimates
    rng(123+row_idx);

    it_num_rows = 1;
    if (row_idx <= 2)
        it_num_cols = 4;
        mt_saveCoef = rand([it_num_rows, it_num_cols]);
        % row to table
        ar_st_col_names = ["FVAL", "EXITFLAG", "esti_iterations", "esti_funccount"];
    elseif (row_idx <= 4)
        it_num_cols = 2;
        mt_saveCoef = rand([it_num_rows, it_num_cols]);
        % row to table
        ar_st_col_names = ["FVAL", "EXITFLAG"];
    else
        it_num_cols = 3;
        mt_saveCoef = rand([it_num_rows, it_num_cols]);
        % row to table
        ar_st_col_names = ["FVAL", "esti_iterations", "esti_funccount"];
    end

    tb_saveCoef = array2table(mt_saveCoef);
    tb_saveCoef.Properties.VariableNames = ar_st_col_names;
    tb_saveCoef = addvars(tb_saveCoef, row_idx, 'Before', 1);

    % Stack all results
    if(row_idx == 1)
        tb_saveCoef_stack = tb_saveCoef;
    else
        tb_saveCoef_stack = outerjoin(tb_saveCoef_stack, tb_saveCoef, 'MergeKeys', true);
    end
end

% Add esti Counter as column
estimodelctr = (1:size(tb_saveCoef_stack,1))';
tb_saveCoef_stack = addvars(tb_saveCoef_stack, estimodelctr, 'Before', 1);
% Add a row name as a variable
cl_row_names_a = strcat('esti', string((1:size(tb_saveCoef_stack,1))));
tb_saveCoef_stack.Properties.RowNames = cl_row_names_a;
% display results
disp(tb_saveCoef_stack);
```

	estimodelctr	row_idx	FVAL	EXITFLAG	esti_iterations	esti_funccount
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
esti1	1	1	0.10606	0.74547	0.57231	0.45824
esti2	2	2	0.50673	0.057531	0.62758	0.13255
esti3	3	3	0.10517	0.12814	NaN	NaN
esti4	4	4	0.52383	0.039963	NaN	NaN
esti5	5	5	0.86664	NaN	0.26314	0.13141

### 7.2.3.3 Combine Tables Outterjoin with Parfor

Same as above, but iterate/solve over loops with parfor

```
% Start cluster
delete(gcp('nocreate'));
myCluster = parcluster('local');
it_workers = 4;
myCluster.NumWorkers = it_workers;
parpool(it_workers);

Starting parallel pool (parpool) using the 'local' profile ...
Connected to the parallel pool (number of workers: 4).

% prepare storage
cl_stores = cell([4,1]);
% Loop over
parfor row_idx=1:4
    % a row of coefficient estimates
    rng(123+row_idx);
    ar_st_col_names = ["FVAL", "EXITFLAG", "esti_iterations", "esti_funccount"];
    it_num_rows = 1;
    it_num_cols = 4;
    mt_saveCoef = rand([it_num_rows, it_num_cols]);
    tb_saveCoef = array2table(mt_saveCoef);
    tb_saveCoef.Properties.VariableNames = ar_st_col_names;
    tb_saveCoef = addvars(tb_saveCoef, row_idx, 'Before', 1);
    % Stack all results
    cl_stores{row_idx} = tb_saveCoef;
end
% delete cluster
delete(gcp('nocreate'));

Stack tables stored in cells together:

% Combine
tb_saveCoef_stack = [];
for row_idx=1:4
    tb_saveCoef_stack = [tb_saveCoef_stack; cl_stores{row_idx}];
end
% display results
disp(tb_saveCoef_stack);
```

Var1	FVAL	EXITFLAG	esti_iterations	esti_funccount
----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	0.48946	0.58215	0.2796	0.23945
2	0.28746	0.3907	0.12685	0.694
3	0.76682	0.48312	0.50655	0.24223
4	0.71522	0.15045	0.43025	0.4845

### 7.2.3.4 ND Dimensional Parameter Arrays, Simulate Model and Stack Output Tables

Now we will first column combine matrixes, model parameters and model outcomes, and then row combine matrixes from different simulations.

A model takes a N parameters, solve the model over M sets of parameters. Each time when the model is solved, a P by Q table of results is generated. Each column is a different statistics (mean, std, etc.), and each row is a different outcome variable (consumption, asset choices, etc.). Stack these P by Q Tables together, and add in information about the N parameters, each of the tables been stacked initially had the same column and row names.

The resulting table should have  $P$  times  $M$  rows, for  $M$  sets of model simulations each with  $P$  rows of results. And there should be  $N + Q$  columns, storing the  $N$  parameters as well as the  $Q$  columns of different outcomes.

```
rng(123);
% Generate A P by Q matrix of random parameter Values
it_param_groups_m = 5;
it_params_n = 2;
it_outcomes_p = 3;
it_stats_q = 3;

% Parameter Matrix and Names
ar_param_names = strcat('param_', string(1:it_params_n));
mt_param_m_by_n = round(rand([it_param_groups_m, it_params_n])*5, 2);

% Loop over the parameters
for it_cur_param_group=1:1:it_param_groups_m

    % Current Parameters
    ar_param = mt_param_m_by_n(it_cur_param_group,:);

    % Some Model is simulated
    mt_model_simu = normrnd(mean(ar_param), std(ar_param), [it_outcomes_p, it_stats_q]);

    % Model Results are Saved As Table With Column and Row Information
    tb_model_simu = array2table(mt_model_simu);
    cl_col_names = strcat('stats_', string((1:size(mt_model_simu,2))));
    cl_row_names = strcat('outvar_', string((1:size(mt_model_simu,1))));
    tb_model_simu.Properties.VariableNames = cl_col_names;
    tb_model_simu.Properties.RowNames = cl_row_names;

    % Convert Row Variable Names to a Column String
    outvar = string(tb_model_simu.Properties.RowNames);
    tb_model_simu = addvars(tb_model_simu, outvar, 'Before', 1);

    % Parameter Information Table that Shares Row Names as Simu Results
    mt_param_info = zeros([it_outcomes_p, it_params_n]) + ar_param;
    tb_param_info = array2table(mt_param_info);
    tb_param_info.Properties.VariableNames = ar_param_names;
    tb_param_info.Properties.RowNames = cl_row_names;

    % Combine Parameter Information and Simulation Contents
    tb_model_simu_w_info = [tb_param_info tb_model_simu];
    % Update Row Names based on total row available
    ar_rows_allsimu = (1:it_stats_q)' + (it_cur_param_group-1)*it_stats_q;
    tb_model_simu_w_info.Properties.RowNames = strcat('row=', string(ar_rows_allsimu));

    % Show One Example Table before Stacking
    if (it_cur_param_group == round(it_param_groups_m/2))
        disp(tb_model_simu);
        disp(tb_param_info);
        disp(tb_model_simu_w_info);
    end

    % Stack all results
    if(it_cur_param_group == 1)
        tb_model_allsimu_w_info = tb_model_simu_w_info;
    else
        tb_model_allsimu_w_info = [tb_model_allsimu_w_info; tb_model_simu_w_info];
    end
end
```

```
end
end
```

	outvar	stats_1	stats_2	stats_3			
	-----	-----	-----	-----			
outvar_1	"outvar_1"	0.056853	2.1703	2.1098			
outvar_2	"outvar_2"	3.1545	2.0634	0.7798			
outvar_3	"outvar_3"	-0.49033	2.2566	1.7896			
	param_1	param_2					
	-----	-----					
outvar_1	1.13	3.42					
outvar_2	1.13	3.42					
outvar_3	1.13	3.42					
	param_1	param_2	outvar	stats_1	stats_2	stats_3	
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	
row=7	1.13	3.42	"outvar_1"	0.056853	2.1703	2.1098	
row=8	1.13	3.42	"outvar_2"	3.1545	2.0634	0.7798	
row=9	1.13	3.42	"outvar_3"	-0.49033	2.2566	1.7896	

Show all Simulation Joint Table Outputs:

```
disp(tb_model_allsimu_w_info);
```

	param_1	param_2	outvar	stats_1	stats_2	stats_3
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
row=1	3.48	2.12	"outvar_1"	2.2665	1.1885	1.924
row=2	3.48	2.12	"outvar_2"	3.3427	2.4647	2.3548
row=3	3.48	2.12	"outvar_3"	2.6714	3.6132	2.918
row=4	1.43	4.9	"outvar_1"	3.3859	5.3759	1.5816
row=5	1.43	4.9	"outvar_2"	3.9499	3.8698	2.2693
row=6	1.43	4.9	"outvar_3"	5.7745	4.6871	1.7334
row=7	1.13	3.42	"outvar_1"	0.056853	2.1703	2.1098
row=8	1.13	3.42	"outvar_2"	3.1545	2.0634	0.7798
row=9	1.13	3.42	"outvar_3"	-0.49033	2.2566	1.7896
row=10	2.76	2.4	"outvar_1"	2.9611	2.6847	2.4986
row=11	2.76	2.4	"outvar_2"	2.9333	2.3457	3.0629
row=12	2.76	2.4	"outvar_3"	2.5814	2.4372	2.4806
row=13	3.6	1.96	"outvar_1"	2.7199	3.3129	3.0577
row=14	3.6	1.96	"outvar_2"	3.9804	1.4529	2.9285
row=15	3.6	1.96	"outvar_3"	2.8445	4.4117	2.6576

## 7.3 Summarize

### 7.3.1 Matlab Table Summarize and Aggregate by Groups

Go back to [fan's MEconTools Package](#), [Matlab Code Examples Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)), or [Math for Econ with Matlab Repository](#) ([bookdown site](#)).

#### 7.3.1.1 Group Table Rows and Sum within Group

There is a table where subsets of rows belong to different simulations, with exogenous fixed  $\rho$  parameters. For each  $\rho$  parameter combination, there are, stored as different rows, a number of model predictions and data moments, and corresponding difference. Find the total difference between model and data for subsets of rows based for each  $\rho$  parameter set.

First, create a table where each  $\rho$  group is identified jointly by  $\rho_a$  and  $\rho_b$ , stored in the 3rd and 4th rows.

```
% Make N by 2 matrix of fieldname + value type
mt_st_variable_names_types = [...
    ["year", "double"]; ["category", "string"]; ...
    ["rhoa", "double"]; ["rhob", "double"]; ...
    ["numberWorkersSimu", "logical"]; ["numberWorkersData", "double"]];
% Make table using fieldnames & value types from above
tb_agg_exa = table('Size', [0, size(mt_st_variable_names_types, 1)], ...
    'VariableNames', mt_st_variable_names_types(:, 1), ...
    'VariableTypes', mt_st_variable_names_types(:, 2));
% Table with data inputs
tb_agg_exa = [tb_agg_exa; ...
    {1, 'C001', 0.50, 0.50, 5.5, 6.05}; {2, 'C002', 0.50, 0.50, 3.7, 4.4}; ...
    {1, 'C001', 0.25, 0.30, 2.5, 3.65}; {2, 'C002', 0.25, 0.30, 0.1, 1.6}; ...
    {3, 'C001', 0.25, 0.50, 0.01, 1.66}];
% Generate model and data difference
tb_agg_exa{:, "diff"} = tb_agg_exa{:, "numberWorkersSimu"} - tb_agg_exa{:, "numberWorkersData"};
% Display
disp(tb_agg_exa);
```

year	category	rhoa	rhob	numberWorkersSimu	numberWorkersData	diff
----	-----	----	----	-----	-----	-----
1	"C001"	0.5	0.5	5.5	6.05	-0.55
2	"C002"	0.5	0.5	3.7	4.4	-0.7
1	"C001"	0.25	0.3	2.5	3.65	-1.15
2	"C002"	0.25	0.3	0.1	1.6	-1.5
3	"C001"	0.25	0.5	0.01	1.66	-1.65

Second, select the subset of columns that are relevant for aggregation.

```
% Select
tb_agg_exa = tb_agg_exa(:, ["rhoa", "rhob", "diff"]);
% Display
disp(tb_agg_exa);
```

rhoa	rhob	diff
----	----	-----
0.5	0.5	-0.55
0.5	0.5	-0.7
0.25	0.3	-1.15
0.25	0.3	-1.5
0.25	0.5	-1.65

Third, group by unique combinations of rhoa, rhob, and aggregate. Then generate group ID.

```
% Sum within group
tb_groupby_agg_sum = groupsummary(tb_agg_exa, ["rhoa", "rhob"], "sum");
% Generate grouping ID
tb_groupby_agg_sum{:, "ID"} = (1:1:size(tb_groupby_agg_sum, 1))';
tb_groupby_agg_sum = movevars(tb_groupby_agg_sum, "ID", "Before", 1);
disp(tb_groupby_agg_sum);
```

ID	rhoa	rhob	GroupCount	sum_diff
--	----	----	-----	-----
1	0.25	0.3	2	-2.65
2	0.25	0.5	1	-1.65
3	0.5	0.5	2	-1.25

# Appendix A

## Index and Code Links

### A.1 Data Structures links

#### A.1.1 Section 1.1 Matrices and Arrays links

1. [Array Reshape, Repeat and Expand](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Reshape and flatten arrays.
  - **m**: `reshape()`
2. [Array Index Slicing and Subsetting to Replace and Expand](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Index based column and row expansions.
  - Anonymous function to slice array subsets.
  - **m**: `sub2ind() + @(it_subset_n, it_ar_n) unique(round(((0:1:(it_subset_n-1))/(it_subset_n-1)) times (it_ar_n-1)+1))`
3. [Find the Maximum Value and Index in Matrix Over Columns and Overall](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Given 2D array, find the maximum value and index for each column.
  - Find the maximum value in a 2D array's row and column indexes.
  - **m**: `max() + ind2sub() + maxk()`
4. [Array Broadcasting Examples](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - broadcast means: `array + array' + matrix = matrix`.
5. [Grid States, Choices and Optimal Choices Example](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - States, choices, and find max.
6. [Accumarray Examples](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Accumarray to sum up probabilities/values for discrete elements of arrays.
  - **m**: `unique() + reshape() + accumarray()`
7. [Matlab Miscellaneous Array and Numeric Operations](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Loop over numbers, find modulus (remainder) and quotient given divisor.
  - Check data and parameter types.
  - Compare approximately similar values.
  - Find imaginary elements of array.
  - **m**: `imag() + isfloat() + iscell() + isnan() + isnumeric()`

#### A.1.2 Section 1.2 ND Dimensional Arrays links

1. [All Possible Combinations of Arrays as Table or Random Subset Mesh](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Generate a Table based on all possible combinations of several arrays.
  - Draw randomly from array, permute arrays.
  - **m**: `ndgrid() + cell2mat(cellfun(@(m) m(:), cl_mt_all, 'uni', 0))`
2. [3D, 4D, ND Arrays Reshape and Summarize](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Slice 2D matrixes out of ND matrixes. The 2D matrix is contiguous, but can be intermediate dimensions.
  - Summarize a nd dimensional matrix along one or two dimensions group by various other dimensions.
  - **m**: `permute(mn, [3,1,2,4]) + squeeze(num2cell(mn, [1,2])) + celldisp() + ndgrid()`

3. ND Array Wide to Long Reshape to Table Dataframe with Variable Values for Each Dimension: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Given 2D policy function  $f(a,z)$ , generate table/dataframe with  $a$ ,  $z$ , and  $f(a,z)$  columns.
  - There is a ND Array where each dimension is a different attribute, generate 2D dataframe with columns for attribute values and ND Array values stored as a single column.
  - There might be many NaN values in the ND array, drop NaN values in the ND array for 2D dataframe. Find the non-NaN values along each index dimension.
  - **m**: `cell()` + `NaN()` + `isnan()` + `ind2sub()` + `find()`

### A.1.3 Section 1.3 Cells links

1. Combine Cells: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Combine string cell arrays and string.
  - **m**: `[{st_param}, ls_st_param_key, cl_st_param_keys]`
2. List Comprehension with Cells: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Cell2mat, cellfun, anonymous function list comprehension over cells.
  - Find min and max of all arrays in cells.
  - Find length of all arrays in cells; find index of elements of one array in another cell array.
  - Trim and concatenate floats to single string.
  - **m**: `cell2mat()` + `cellfun()` + `strcmp()` + `strtrim()` + `find()` + `cell2mat(cellfun(@(m) find(strcmp(ls_st_param_key, m)), cl_st_param_keys, 'UniformOutput', false))` + `cellfun(@(x) strtrim(x), cellstr(st_fl_rand), 'UniformOutput', false)`
3. Permutate Cells: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Generate all possible combinations of various arrays contained in cell array.
  - **m**: `ndgrid()` + `cell2mat()` + `array2table()` + `cell2mat(cellfun(@(m) m(:), cl_mt_all, 'uni', 0))`
4. Nested Cells: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Cell of cells with inner cell having multiple types.
  - **m**: `linspace()` + `cell([4,1])` + `clns_parm_tstar{1} = {'fl_crra', 'CRRa', linspace(1, 2, it_simu_vec_len)}` + `disp(clns_parm_tstar(1))` + `disp(clns_parm_tstar{1}{1})`

### A.1.4 Section 1.4 Characters and Strings links

1. Basic String Operations, DisplayDisplay, Search, Join and Split: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Generating a string for file suffix based on date and time.
  - Print info segment of multiple numeric and string parameters, scalar and array.
  - Compose string and rounded numeric array.
  - Cut string suffix and append new suffix.
  - **m**: `*datestr(now, 'mm-dd-yyyy-HH-MM')` + `char()` + `compose()` + `strjoin()` + `contains()` + `matches()` + `str_sub = split(string, ".")` + `strcat(str_sub{1}, '_m.m')`\*
2. String Arrays Operations, Join, Find, Replace and the Alphabet: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Generate string arrays and cell strings.
  - String array from single and double quoted strings.
  - Duplicate strings, concatenate string, and paste strings jointly with separator.
  - Find string element positions, replace substrings.
  - **m**: `repmat()` + `num2str()` + `string()` + `strcat()` + `strjoin()` + `fprintf()` + `strcmp()` + `strrep()` + `cel2mat(cellfun(@(m) find(strcmp())))` + `cellstr()` + `'a':'z'`
3. Convert and Concatenate String and Numeric Array Concatenations: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Generate rounded string array matrix with leading zero, leading space, decimal round from numeric matrix.
  - Generate a string from a numeric array and join with positional counter.
  - Create a title string by joining rounded parameter and parameter names, with decimal formatting.
  - Concatenate multiple numeric arrays together with strings and format.
  - **m**: `num2str()` + `compose()` + `cellstr()` + `strcat()` + `strjoin()` + `%.2f`

### A.1.5 Section 1.5 Map Containers links

1. Container Map Basics: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)



- Numeric container map, dynamically filled container map.
  - Numeric scalar, string, matrix as values for map container.
  - Get values for multiple keys in map.
  - **m**: *isKey() + strjoin() + containers.Map('KeyType', 'char', 'ValueType', 'any') + map.keys() + map.values() + values(param\_map, {'share\_unbanked\_j', 'equi\_r\_j'})*
2. **Container Map Display Switch Key and Values and Subsetting**: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
    - Loop over map, display keys and values.
    - Select Container map subset by keys.
    - Generate new container map by switching the values to keys and keys to values.
    - **m**: *strjoin() + keys(map) + values(map) + containers.Map(keys, values) + cellfun(@(x) num2str(x(:)), num\_cell, 'uni', 0);*
  3. **Cell Override**: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
    - Override default map with externally fed map, update existing and add new keys.
    - **m**: *param\_map\_updated = [param\_map\_old; param\_map\_updates\_new]*

### A.1.6 Section 1.6 Map Structure Array links

1. **Struct of Map Container for Nested Value Retrieval**: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - There is a list of parameters, use several container maps to store information about parameters, and combine them in a struct.
  - Use struct to in effect make single-line nested container map calls.
  - **m**: *struct*

## A.2 Functions and Programming links

### A.2.1 Section 2.1 Development and Debugging links

1. **Matlab Errors and Warnings**: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Turn off warning messages.
  - **m**: *lastwarn + warning('off', st\_warn\_id);*
2. **Matlab Profiling and Testing to Improve Code Speed**: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Profile code segment and save profiling results to HTML folder in the current directory.
  - **m**: *profile on + profile off + profsave(profile('info'), spn) + matlab.desktop.editor.getActiveFilename + fileparts() + fullfile()*

### A.2.2 Section 2.2 varargin Default Parameters links

1. **Use varargin as a Function Parameter**: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Default parameters allow for maintaining code testability.
  - Use varargin for functions with limited parameters.
  - **m**: *varargin + cell2mat() + function [out\_put] = func\_name(varargin)*
2. **Container Default Parameter with varargin and Input Type Check**: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - The varargin structure could lead to excessive code lines. Container Map works well with large parameter structure.
  - Core model functions with potentially many parameters, possibly override default generation to save time.
  - **m**: *varargin + function [out\_put] = func\_name(varargin) + cm\_defaults = {cm\_a, cm\_b} + [cm\_defaults{1:optional\_params\_len}] = varargin{:} + cm\_c = [cm\_a;cm\_b]*

### A.2.3 Section 2.3 Dynamic Functions links

1. **Anonymous Function Examples**: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Define a wage equation where individuals working part time earn a fraction of the full time earnings.
  - **m**: *gamrnd() + f\_x = @(x) x*
2. **Dynamically Generate M File**: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Get current working file name and path.
  - Generate a m file from strings, add file to path, can call that m file.

- **m**: `matlab.desktop.editor.getActiveFilename + fileparts() + fullfile() + addpath() + fopen() + fprintf() + fclose()`

## A.3 Distributional Processes links

### A.3.1 Section 3.1 Time Series links

1. Autoregressive Process AR(1): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - The Mean and standard deviation of an AR(1) process.
  - Simulate and graph an AR(1) persistent process.
  - Simulate log income process with parameters estimated from Indian income data.
  - **m**: `normrnd() + for it_t=1:1:length(ar_shk) + plot(ar_t, ar_y)`
2. Moving Average of Neighboring Values: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Compute moving average of surrounding values with different windows.
  - Visualize moving averages compare actual to smoothed average to fully flat moving average.
  - **m**: `movmean()`
  - **MEconTools**: `ff_graph_grid()`

### A.3.2 Section 3.2 Cross-sectional Data links

1. Mincer Wage Earnings Equation with Experience, Education and Gamma Shocks: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Define a wage equation where individuals working part time earn a fraction of the full time earnings.
  - Wage at different education and experience levels.
  - Simulate wage with an array of gamma distribution shocks.
  - **m**: `gamrnd() + f_x = @(x) x + histogram()`
  - **MEconTools**: `ff_graph_grid + ff_simu_stats`

## A.4 Simulation links

### A.4.1 Section 4.1 Normal Distribution links

1. Compute CDF for Normal and Bivariate Normal Distributions: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - CDF for normal random variable through simulation and with NORMCDF function.
  - CDF for bivariate normal random variables through simulation and with NORMCDF function, using cholesky decomposition to model correlation from uniform random draws.
  - **m**: `mvncdf + norminv`
2. Cholesky Decomposition Correlated Two Dimensional Normal Shock: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Draw two correlated normal shocks using the MVNRND function.
  - Draw two correlated normal shocks from uniform random variables using Cholesky Decomposition.
  - **m**: `mvnrnd + corrcoef + norminv`
3. Cholesky Decomposition Correlated Five Dimensional Normal Shock: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Generate variance-covariance matrix from correlation and standard deviation.
  - Draw five correlated normal shocks using the MVNRND function.
  - Draw five correlated normal shocks from uniform random variables using Cholesky Decomposition.
  - **m**: `mvnrnd + corrcoef + norminv + subplot`

## A.5 Estimation links

### A.5.1 Section 5.1 Linear Estimation links

1. Estimate and Solve for Parameters in Linear System of Equation and OLS Regression: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Fit a line through the origin with two points of data.

- Solve/estimate an exactly identified system of linear equations.
- **m:** `fitlm()` + `fc_ols_lin = @(y, x) (x'x)^(-1)(x'y);`

### A.5.2 Section 5.2 Nonlinear Estimation links

1. Matlab Simple Nonlinear Estimation: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Nonlinear estimation using `fminunc`.
  - **m:** `optimset()` + `fminunc()`

## A.6 Graphs links

### A.6.1 Section 6.1 Figure Components links

1. Image Pick Safe Colors: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Display safe colors.
  - **m:** `blue = [57 106 177]/255 + fill(x, y, cl_colors{it_color})`
2. Figure Titling and Legend: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Multi-line titles, add legend lines.
  - Add to legend, select legend to show.
  - **m:** `title({'Cash-on-Hand' '\alpha + \beta = \zeta'}, 'Interpreter', 'latex') + legend([g1, g2, g3], {'near', 'linear', 'spline'}, 'Location', 'best', 'NumColumns', 1, 'FontSize', 12, 'TextColor', 'black');`
3. Graph Many Lines Legend for Subset: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - State-space plots with color spectrum: can not show all states in legend, show subset, add additional line to plot and legend.
  - **m:** `jet() + numel() + fliplr() + jet(numel(chart)), set(chart(m), 'Color', clr(m,:))`

### A.6.2 Section 6.2 Basic Figure Types links

1. Scatter Plot Examples: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Scatter multiple lines different colors, shapes and sizes.
  - **m:** `scatter(x, y, size) + Marker + MarkerEdgeColor + MarkerEdgeAlpha + MarkerFaceColor + MarkerFaceAlpha`
2. Scatter Plot Examples: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Scatter and lines multiple lines different colors, shapes and sizes.
  - X axis, Y axis, and 45 degree line.
  - **m:** `xline(0) + yline(0) + reline([1 0]) + plot(x,y) + HandleVisibility + Color + LineStyle + LineWidth`
3. Three variables Scatter and Lines with Color Spectrum: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Two dimensional matrix for x and y, a third variable with color spectrum set via loop.
  - **m:** `plot(2d, 2d) + jet + set(chart(m), 'Color', clr)`

### A.6.3 Section 6.3 Graph Functions links

1. Matlab Plot Polynomials, Budget and Indifference Functions: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Use `fplot` to plot a one variable function.
  - Plot budget constraint and indifference curve.
  - **m:** `fplot() + xline() + yline() + title([char(f_x)], 'Interpreter', 'none');`

### A.6.4 Section 6.4 Write and Read Plots links

1. Graph Generate EPS Postscript Figures: [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - EPS vector graphics, avoid bitmap (jpg, png), use vector graphics.
  - **m:** `figure('Renderer', 'Painters')`

## A.7 Tables links

### A.7.1 Section 7.1 Basic Table Generation links

1. [Table Fill Data Row by Row or with Random Data](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Generate an empty table and fill with data row by row.
  - Convert a random matrix to a table with column and row names defined with arrays.
  - **m**: `table() + array2table() + strcat() + addvars() + matlab.lang.makeValidName()`
2. [Order, Sort and Rename Columns](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Convert a matrix to table with mean and sd columns. Rearrange and rename columns.
  - **m**: `array2table() + rng() + addvars() + movevars() + removevars() + matlab.lang.makeValidName() + tb.Properties.VariableNames + tb.Properties.RowNames`
3. [Array Based Row and Column Names](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Generate a column and row named table. Convert row names to a column as strings. Remove Row Names.
  - Generate string-keys based on column names and values for a subset of columns.
  - **m**: `array2table() + string() + strcat('rowA=', string((1:size(mt, 1)))) + tb_test_a.Properties.VariableNames + tb_test_a.Properties.RowNames + addvars(tb, rownames, 'Before', 1) + strcat() + strjoin() + cellfun(@(x) f(x), ar_x)`
4. [Select Subset of Rows and Columns](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Conditional selection based on cell values and column and row names.
  - Select if row value matches any value from an array of values.
  - Load a excel file and select based on column name string conditions.
  - **m**: `tb(strcmp(tb.v1, "b"), :) + tb(tb.va==0.4, :) + readtable() + startsWith() + endsWith() + contains() + matches()`

### A.7.2 Section 7.2 Table Joining links

1. [Join Table by Keys](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Left join larger table with smaller table with common keys.
  - **m**: `join() + table()`
2. [Stack Matlab Tables](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Append columns to existing table. Stack tables vertically and horizontally.
  - **m**: `array2table() + [tb_a tb_b] + [tb_a; tb_b] + tb.Properties.VariableNames + tb.Properties.RowNames`
3. [Stack and Join Estimation and Simulation Results](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Stack different tables together with varying columns via outerjoin, store with parallel parfor.
  - Stack different estimation results together into a common table where columns show parameter names and other strings.
  - Simulate a model, column combine simulation parameters with multi-row simulation results. Then row stack results from multiple simulations together.
  - **m**: `array2table() + outerjoin() + addvars()`
  - **parallel**: `parfor`

### A.7.3 Section 7.3 Summarize links

1. [Table Summarize and Aggregate by Groups](#): [mlx](#) | [m](#) | [pdf](#) | [html](#)
  - Group table by one or several group variables, and aggregate over another numerical variable within group.
  - **m**: `groupsummary() + table() + movevars()`

# Bibliography

- Hai, R. and Heckman, J. J. (2017). Inequality in human capital and endogenous credit constraints. *Review of Economic Dynamics*, 25:4 – 36. Special Issue on Human Capital and Inequality.
- The MathWorks Inc (2019). *MATLAB*. Matlab package version 2019b.
- Wang, F. (2020). *MEconTools: Tools for Analyzing Matlab Data Structures and Dynamic Programming*. M package version 0.0.0.9000.
- Xie, Y. (2020). *bookdown: Authoring Books and Technical Documents with R Markdown*. R package version 0.18.